

CARRY ME HOME

INTRO

In life we are told that opposite attract. darkness exist so that we can appreciate the light. that's why we need to fall in love with people who complete us, someone to travel the road with us. Someone to pick us up when we fall down and carry us home. Travel with me in this journey of love and self discovery, where the past threatens the future.

[05/04, 13:43] : insert 1

I can't believe I am standing here today, outside of these four walls, it sure feels like a dream. I have dreamed about this

day since the first night I spent in this hell hole but I did not even once believe it would come true. "It's all right Phumla, it's all over now" he says patting my back. I am down on my knees crying because I still can't believe that this day is finally here. I couldn't sleep last night because I was afraid to wake up and be told it was all a dream. But I am here now and I am really free, the rain that falls on my back reminds me that it all real and I am not dreaming. I slowly get up and take in a deep breath. I don't want to look back so I just walk on, I will definitely do anything in my power not to find myself back here again.

My name is Phumlani Zungu I am 30 years old and today marks the day of my rebirth. Today is the day my life takes a turn for the better, today is the day I become a free man. I get into the back of the car and Simon is looking with worry and concern in his eyes. "Are you ohk ndoda?" he ask as he takes a sit next to me at the back. "Ngi right Sy, and thank you very much for everything, I don't think I would have survived my time here if you also choose to turn you back on me like everyone else." He nods and asks the driver to drive to a hotel. I asked him to book me into a hotel because I don't want to go home. In fact, I doubt I still have a home. Simon,

wanted to take me in but I just did not want to inconvenience his family, I understand that he has a young wife now and I don't want to make her feel uncomfortable in her own home. We all know how people sometimes feel awkward around former convicts, plus the guy has already done more for me. "We are here mfwethu" Sy says. I was not even aware that we are parked in front of the hotel. I take a deep breath "Can you please give me 5 more minutes?" I ask. "Sho, you will find me inside when you are ready" he says walking out after patting my back, the driver follows and stand outside.

I close my eyes as soon as the car door closes. I say a prayer thanking the lord for protecting me all those months in prison and for affording me a second chance in life. After the prayer I walk out of the car and walk into the hotel.

I find Sy waiting for me at the reception. He walks to the lift and I follow him “I thought you killed yourself in there bro” he says jokingly. “Never, if it was that easy I would have done it the first night I spend in prison” I say walking into the lift. “Yazi Phumla, I am glad you did not choose to take the easy way out, I doubt I would have survived. I respect you ndoda” he says. “I don’t think we know what we can survive until we find

ourselves in that situation. I mean 4 years ago, I would not have dreamt of spending a day in jail and surviving mfwethu, but here I am” I reply shrugging my shoulders. We reach our floor and walk to the room.

“I have a little present for you, I hope you will like it” Sy says standing by the door. “As long as it’s not a surprise party, I told you I am not ready to see anyone” I say pointing my finger at him. He just shrugs his shoulders and open the door. “Fuck ndoda, this I like” I say patting him on the back and smiling. I like what I see of course, two beautiful half naked ladies chilling on the bed. You see I have

been starved, Simon tried to find a way to bring me some while I was still incarcerated but all attempts failed.

“Well I am glad you approve, coz I have to leave. I promised my daughter I will be attending her soccer match today.

Ladies, please make sure my friend here has the best time on his life” Sy say.

“Before you leave, when am I getting my stuff? I need to start working”. “You will get your toys tomorrow morning, along with you bank cards.” He says and pause, he looks at the ladies behind me and said “Phumla, we will discuss everything tomorrow ohk. Go get rid of all that cerebos, I am sure you are ready to offload 25 liters” he says laughing

and running to the door. Crazy son of a b***h. I turn my attention to the two ladies on the bed who are looking at me seductively and I am as hard as an iron. Damn, tonight is the night.

[05/04, 13:43] : Insert 2

I am woken up by a loud banging on the door. Damn, what time is it. I barely slept last night. The two ladies were having trouble keeping up, I made sure they worked for every penny paid to them. "I am coming, just stop banging the door like a prison warder, I did not leave prison to be woken like an inmate" I shout removing one of the ladies head from my chest. Mxm she is too comfortable, cuddling like we are lovers.

They should wake up and leave already.

“Damn you look like you had a rough night, I feel for the poor ladies” Simon says pushing his way in. “What time is it and aren’t you supposed to be eating breakfast in bed or something” I ask yawning. “Its late ndoda, didn’t you used to wake up at 4 am in Alcatraz?” ooooh really? What would he know about Alcatraz? the prison I was in was more like Sun City than Alcatraz as he puts it. But the special holiday treatment was not for all of us. I was lucky really because there is nothing money cannot buy in this country. Simon woke the ladies up nicely and asked them to leave.

Apparently payment was done via EFT before they showed up, yah things have really changed out here. Prostitutes are paid via EFT, I am told its for safety reasons, one they don't feel safe carry a lot of cash, I don't even want to know how much they were paid, and two some customers runaway without paying. That is just not fair. We need to respect each other's trade, I mean how would you feel if someone used your services and refused to pay up after? Other professionals would threaten legal action because the law is on their side while this profession (prostitution) is not even recognized by the law.

“What time is my stuff getting here?” I ask. “They should be arriving any time from now” he says checking his watch. “Ohk, I need a shower, please order us some breakfast while you are at it. I am famished” I say walking to the bathroom. I take a quick shower and I swear that’s just what the doctor ordered, my body sure needed this after the rough night I had.

I walk back to find Simon on the phone. I assume he is talking to his wife because he is all soft and humble and he is all about smiles. Mxm pussy whipped ass. I search through a bag that he brought with him and pull out a pair of blue jeans,

blue golf shirt and white snickers. Simon knows my taste very well that why I trust him to organize things for me. “Mfwethu, your toys are over there” he says pointing his finger at a large box next to the table. The stuff must have arrived when I was still in the shower. “Wow finally, now I can start working” I say with a smile on my face. I open the box and take out the laptop, cellphone and some discs that are in the box. I pluck in the laptop and switch it on. I am busy installing some software and coding. You should know that computers are my specialty. I can easily hack into any system I want to. I am that good, even if I say so myself.

“Are you sure you still know what you are doing?” he asks leaning in behind my back. “Ungazo ngi jwayela, this is like riding a bicycle, it doesn’t matter how long you take not riding. Maybe if you stop breathing down my neck I will finish here fast” I say without looking at him. He chuckles and walks away. Wise move, I can now easily concentrate on what I am doing. There is a knock on the door, Sy and I look at each other before he asks who is it? “Room service sir” a voice responds on the other side. I shift my attention back to my computer screen as Sy opens the door and accept the breakfast. I am very hungry but I am

in the zone, damn I missed my “toys”. I am done with installing and coding after two hours and half, I did not even hear Simon leave. I must have been really in the zone, it’s a good thing he understands that once I start working I become oblivious of my surrounding.

I decide to hack into the cameras system of the hotel to test it out and boy it works like wonder. I get up and help myself to the breakfast, or should I say what remains of it. Simon can eat the whole cow should he be given a chance. “Did you win?” that how he answers his phone. “Who am I, huh?” “Uyinja ndoda, you are the man. Let me wrap few

things here, I will see you in an hour” he says. “Cool” I reply before hanging up. I decide to leave the place khe ngishaywe wu moya. I ask the man at reception to call me a cab and to take me to the mall to buy some few things before I leave. I decided that I would be relocating, there is honestly nothing for me here anymore, just painful memories that I want to leave behind. Simon bought me some IT company in Limpopo that was about to shut down, I want to rebuild my life far from this place.

I know you are probably asking yourself how I ended up in prison and what was I sentenced for. But that is a story for

another day, all you need to know is that I did not kill, rape or steal I was just in a wrong place at a wrong time with the wrong crowd. I have been here for 40 min and I need to head back to the hotel before Simon comes back, he did say he will be there in an hours' time. I decide to call him to pass by the mall and pick me up. "I am on my way mfwethu nguya fika manje ao" I laugh, this guys has no phone manners shem. "bengithi uzongithola ngase Pavillion ao" I say. "ohk, ngiyafika ke, please order us some lunch while you are at it" this man doesn't his wife feed him? "Ku lungile ke, uzongithola ngase Spur" we say our goodbyes and hang up. I walk into the

restaurant and order some food for two. Decided to google Polokwane while I wait for Sy and the food. I learn some interesting things about the province, I really did not know much about it. I just want to be far from this place.

“bengakwazi ukithi ubuyile, were you not supposed to spend like 25 years inside?” I know that voice, she better leave me alone coz I am not in the mood to deal with her. See why I need to relocate, my unpleasant past is everywhere. “Phumla ngi khuluma nawe” she says. I look up and I must say, she is still as beautiful as ever but I bet she is still a heatless, gold digging whore. “Zinzi, leave me

alone please. It can't be that difficult, you did it for the past 4 years so move along" I say looking at her in the eye. She smirks and rubs her big belly and walks off, I wonder why Sy never told me that she is pregnant. Mxm. I take a deep breath, decides to search for a plan ticket online. I am leaving as soon as tomorrow. Simon will have to understand. The plan was for me to move, after a week but I can't be in this place anymore. At least a house has already been bought for me that side. I will use the week to sight see before starting at the company

[05/04, 13:43] : Insert 3

Rorisang

Ora: “mommy mommy tsoga, tsoga”
that’s the sound of my little princess
waking me up

Me: “ooooh Ora 5 more minutes please”
I plead with her refusing to open my
eyes.

Ora: “But mommy you promised me
pancakes” she whines as she is jumping
up and down on my bed. There goes my
beauty sleep, I open my eyes and smile
at this beautiful girl who is bossing me
around. I have to apologize to my
mother for all the times I bossed her
around, this must be karma.

Me: “Happy birthday princess Ora,

mommy loves you very much and you are my little sunshine, you brighten up my life” I say as I pull her for a warm hug and kissing her all over her face. She giggles and my heart jumps for joy.

“Come let’s wash your face and brush your teeth before pancakes”. She runs to the bathroom with me behind her. We do our business and go to the kitchen to make pancakes. My phone rings and by just looking at the caller ID I know the call is not meant for me but the princess, I hand her the phone and her face lights up when she sees the caller ID. She chooses to laugh and not answer the phone, I look at her amused and wonder why she doesn’t want to talk to Thuso.

Me: “why are you ignoring the phone Ora don’t you want to talk to TS” I ask.

Ora: “No mommy he must wait on the lady because a lady is not always available you know” she says with some attitude I look at her amused. The phone rings again and this time she answer

Ora: “hello TS”.

Thuso: “Happy birthday my lady, how are you today”? he asks.

Ora: “I am fine but it can be better you know” she says.

TS: “oooh really, what can I do to make it better” he says.

Ora: “well you can tell me you are attending my birthday party later on today, I miss you TS”.

I walk out leaving her on the phone to go bath. Ora and Thuso have the most beautiful relationship ever, they are very close and when she was born Thuso named her Melena (meaning love, grace and warmth) apparently it originates from Czech. Thuso is my big brother and has always played a father role to my daughter. He has a doctorate in Linguistic hence the love for foreign names. He lives in Johannesburg because of his work at Wits. I also wonder if he will be coming for Ora’s

party but I wouldn't blame him if he can't. Gauteng is too far to drive just to attend a child's 6th birthday party. We are having a little celebration at Mike's Kitchen outside Mall of the North. We invited about 20 children, Ora's friends and cousins of her age group. I walk back to the kitchen only to find she is still on the phone with Thuso.

Me: "Ora you need to say bye now so that we can go get your hair done, Ausi Keneilwe is waiting for you". She hands me the phone and rushes to the bedroom.

Me: "So uncle T, are you coming"? I ask my brother.

TS: “of cause I am coming, I wouldn’t miss my princess’s birthday” he says.

Me: “You will make such a great father waseba mara Thuso”.

TS: He laughs “I don’t want kids Rori, Melena is enough for me”.

Hai you will never win with this one. My mother has been begging him to bring home a makoti but he says not anytime soon. Sometimes I think these academics just sucks in love coz they spend most of their times with their books. Ora and I leave the house to Keneilwe’s house 3 streets away to get her hair done. I drop her off and call my

dad to drive me to collect the cake at Madiba Park.

Few hours later we are off to town and the princess is sulking because TS is not here yet and his phone is on voicemail. My father drops us off and reminds me to call him an hour before so that he can pick us up. We walk into the venue and my Ora jumps up and down with happiness when she sees the decoration with the Doc Mcstuffins theme and Cake. My daughter bathong, she wants to be a Doctor when she grows up, not just any doctor “a doctor who heals animals” as she always says. Children starts arriving at the venue and the party begins. I am sitting with my

friend Mpho at the back supervising the kids. We asked the parents to drop off the kids and pick them up at 16:30. An hour into the party Thuso walks in with a biggest present in his hands, Ora spots her uncle and runs to him. I shed a tear because I am grateful for my brother for always being there for my little princess. She has never felt that she doesn't have a father.

My mind wonders off to 9 years ago when I meet Ora's father. He was what we would consider a beautiful black man, he was well built as he was into soccer and gym and dark in complexion, not too dark but acceptable dark. I used

to call him my black coffee. We were soo in love and I was sure he was my forever. I meet Thapelo Kgalema when I was doing my first year at the University of Johannesburg. It was the 3rd day of orientation and he was an usher. He introduced himself at lunch time and asked why I was sitting alone.

Me: “well I am sort of a loner”

Thapelo: “oooh so am I, how about we become loners together?” he said with a beautiful smile.

We sat together until lunch was done and he offered to walk me to my room at the end of the day. After orientation

he asked me to wait at least 30 minutes for him as they only knocked off 30 min after the programme was done. I waited and he accompanied me to my room, I was staying off campus and he was staying on campus. We became close friends and later started to date. I was studying towards Business administration and he was doing his second year in education. I really thought Thapelo was the one, he promised me heaven and earth but I guess I was a fool in love because I fell for all his charm. For the next three years at varsity I lived my life for him, we moved in together when I was doing my second year while making sure that our

parents never finds out. We were both far from home, he came from Taung in North West and I came from Seshego in Limpopo and my parent never policed me because I was a good straight A child. I planned my life and future around Thapelo because I was convinced he was my forever. Little did I know that he did not feel the same. We were still happy in our little bubble 3 years later when I fell pregnant. Thapelo was doing his fourth year and I was doing was my 3rd. We were all in our final year and looking forward to our future together.

After finding out I was pregnant I rushed

to our little love nest and cooked his favorite meal. Not that I was happy being pregnant but abortion was not an option as it goes against my belief. I am not a Christian but I wouldn't want to kill an innocent soul and I thought since Thapelo and I are deeply in love we would make it work. Thapelo was busy with his practicals at a school in Taung but made sure he would come back every Friday. I called to check how far he was and he assured me that he will be home soon.

After few hours he arrived and I was done cooking, we ate over a light conversation with me laughing at the

stories he shared about his students and other staff members. This was my safe heaven, eating and laughing with the love of my life. We made love in the most passionate way assuring each other how much we loved one another. As we were cuddling in bed I pulled the pregnancy test and handed it over to Thapelo.

Thapelo: “what is this?” he asked with a frown on his face.

Me: “it’s a pregnancy test love, we now know why I have been sick this past few weeks”. I looked at him puzzled as he laughed and shook his head like I was just joking.

Thapelo: “are you trying to trap me because I am about to start working?”

What? Why would I want to trap him? I did not plan to fall pregnant and I am not sure what he means about me trapping him. He has always gave me the impression that we will be together forever, why would I trap him?

Me: “I am not trying to trap you Thapelo” I said with tears running down my cheeks.

Thapelo: “fine then you will not have an issue terminating that pregnancy, because I am not ready to be tied down. I still want to live a little and experience

the world out there. I will take you to a Dr first thing in the morning” he said and kissed my forehead.

Me: “I am keeping the baby Thapelo, I would not kill my child”.

Thapelo: “really now? Ohk fine, be prepared to do this on your own. Like I said I am not ready to do this with you Rorisang” he said and turn to look the other way.

I cried myself to sleep that night praying that he would wake up with a change of heart. I woke up in the morning around 8 and Thapelo was not sleeping next me. I found an envelope on the table with R2000 and a note that said I should go terminate if I still wanted him in my life. I

called him.

Thapelo: “hi Rori, have you decided?”

That’s how he answered his phone.

Wow, I am Rori now, not my love or baby like he always called me. I felt so cheap, I felt like I haven’t known this person for the past 3 years.

Me: “I decided to keep the baby Thapelo, I cannot subject by self to an abortion and I would never forgive myself” I said in between the sobbing.

Thapelo: “fine then please pack up my things I will take them on my way to home, I am sorry we can’t make us work” with that said he hanged the

phone.

What? Is this my Thapelo? What is really going on here?

He really left and took all his clothes, just like that a 3 year relationship came to an end. I cried myself to sleep for the next 3 weeks with no word from Thapelo, until I woke up at a hospital. Apparently my neighbor become worried after not seeing me for 2 days and asked my landlord to open up my room. I was found unconscious and I was rushed to the hospital. My parents we called and my dad was very disappointed in me. I had to drop my studies and move back home so that my mother can take care of me as I was depressed. I couldn't

finish my studies that year and chose to stay home the following year. I gave birth to a beautiful baby girl in July 2012, named Oratilwe Melena Mokoena. When Ora was 4 years old I decided to finish my outstanding subjects with Unisa, thanks to Thuso who set me down and painted a scary picture of what my life would be without education. I went back and finished with my qualification. I was busy with my Internship last year and I am very happy with my life and my little angel.

Ora: “mommy look what TS got for me” she says tapping my shoulder bringing back from my thought.

Me: “wow Ora this is soo beautiful, now you can start practicing your skills my young doctor”

Thuso got her a learning resources pretend play pet vet hospital set. I smile at her and then turn to my bother with a smile.

TS: okare okgole ka me nagano so (why does it seem like your mind is far) he says pulling me in for a hug.

Me: “I am just tired it’s been a long week planning this diva’s party”

TS: “well everything looks perfect and she is a very happy child, she makes all of us happy” he says with a beautiful smile on his face. There is no way you

can miss the love he has for this child in his eyes.

We sit and watch the kids enjoy the party until parent collect their kids one by one, then we make our way home. It has been a long day really and we are all just tired. We get home, bath the princess, take a quick shower and off to bed.

My name is Rorisang Mokwena and I am 26 years old, I have a 6 year old daughter, 2 brothers and still lives with my parents.

[05/04, 13:44] : Insert 3

Rorisang

Ora: “mommy mommy tsoga, tsoga”
that’s the sound of my little princess
waking me up

Me: “ooooh Ora 5 more minutes please”
I plead with her refusing to open my
eyes.

Ora: “But mommy you promised me
pancakes” she whines as she is jumping
up and down on my bed. There goes my
beauty sleep, I open my eyes and smile
at this beautiful girl who is bossing me
around. I have to apologize to my
mother for all the times I bossed her
around, this must be karma.

Me: “Happy birthday princess Ora,

mommy loves you very much and you are my little sunshine, you brighten up my life” I say as I pull her for a warm hug and kissing her all over her face. She giggles and my heart jumps for joy.

“Come let’s wash your face and brush your teeth before pancakes”. She runs to the bathroom with me behind her. We do our business and go to the kitchen to make pancakes. My phone rings and by just looking at the caller ID I know the call is not meant for me but the princess, I hand her the phone and her face lights up when she sees the caller ID. She chooses to laugh and not answer the phone, I look at her amused and wonder why she doesn’t want to talk to Thuso.

Me: “why are you ignoring the phone Ora don’t you want to talk to TS” I ask.

Ora: “No mommy he must wait on the lady because a lady is not always available you know” she says with some attitude I look at her amused. The phone rings again and this time she answer

Ora: “hello TS”.

Thuso: “Happy birthday my lady, how are you today”? he asks.

Ora: “I am fine but it can be better you know” she says.

TS: “oooh really, what can I do to make it better” he says.

Ora: “well you can tell me you are attending my birthday party later on today, I miss you TS”.

I walk out leaving her on the phone to go bath. Ora and Thuso have the most beautiful relationship ever, they are very close and when she was born Thuso named her Melena (meaning love, grace and warmth) apparently it originates from Czech. Thuso is my big brother and has always played a father role to my daughter. He has a doctorate in Linguistic hence the love for foreign names. He lives in Johannesburg because of his work at Wits. I also wonder if he will be coming for Ora’s

party but I wouldn't blame him if he can't. Gauteng is too far to drive just to attend a child's 6th birthday party. We are having a little celebration at Mike's Kitchen outside Mall of the North. We invited about 20 children, Ora's friends and cousins of her age group. I walk back to the kitchen only to find she is still on the phone with Thuso.

Me: "Ora you need to say bye now so that we can go get your hair done, Ausi Keneilwe is waiting for you". She hands me the phone and rushes to the bedroom.

Me: "So uncle T, are you coming"? I ask my brother.

TS: “of cause I am coming, I wouldn’t miss my princess’s birthday” he says.

Me: “You will make such a great father waseba mara Thuso”.

TS: He laughs “I don’t want kids Rori, Melena is enough for me”.

Hai you will never win with this one. My mother has been begging him to bring home a makoti but he says not anytime soon. Sometimes I think these academics just sucks in love coz they spend most of their times with their books. Ora and I leave the house to Keneilwe’s house 3 streets away to get her hair done. I drop her off and call my

dad to drive me to collect the cake at Madiba Park.

Few hours later we are off to town and the princess is sulking because TS is not here yet and his phone is on voicemail. My father drops us off and reminds me to call him an hour before so that he can pick us up. We walk into the venue and my Ora jumps up and down with happiness when she sees the decoration with the Doc Mcstuffins theme and Cake. My daughter bathong, she wants to be a Doctor when she grows up, not just any doctor “a doctor who heals animals” as she always says. Children starts arriving at the venue and the party begins. I am sitting with my

friend Mpho at the back supervising the kids. We asked the parents to drop off the kids and pick them up at 16:30. An hour into the party Thuso walks in with a biggest present in his hands, Ora spots her uncle and runs to him. I shed a tear because I am grateful for my brother for always being there for my little princess. She has never felt that she doesn't have a father.

My mind wonders off to 9 years ago when I meet Ora's father. He was what we would consider a beautiful black man, he was well built as he was into soccer and gym and dark in complexion, not too dark but acceptable dark. I used

to call him my black coffee. We were soo in love and I was sure he was my forever. I meet Thapelo Kgalema when I was doing my first year at the University of Johannesburg. It was the 3rd day of orientation and he was an usher. He introduced himself at lunch time and asked why I was sitting alone.

Me: "well I am sort of a loner"

Thapelo: "oooh so am I, how about we become loners together?" he said with a beautiful smile.

We sat together until lunch was done and he offered to walk me to my room at the end of the day. After orientation

he asked me to wait at least 30 minutes for him as they only knocked off 30 min after the programme was done. I waited and he accompanied me to my room, I was staying off campus and he was staying on campus. We became close friends and later started to date. I was studying towards Business administration and he was doing his second year in education. I really thought Thapelo was the one, he promised me heaven and earth but I guess I was a fool in love because I fell for all his charm. For the next three years at varsity I lived my life for him, we moved in together when I was doing my second year while making sure that our

parents never finds out. We were both far from home, he came from Taung in North West and I came from Seshego in Limpopo and my parent never policed me because I was a good straight A child. I planned my life and future around Thapelo because I was convinced he was my forever. Little did I know that he did not feel the same. We were still happy in our little bubble 3 years later when I fell pregnant. Thapelo was doing his fourth year and I was doing was my 3rd. We were all in our final year and looking forward to our future together.

After finding out I was pregnant I rushed

to our little love nest and cooked his favorite meal. Not that I was happy being pregnant but abortion was not an option as it goes against my belief. I am not a Christian but I wouldn't want to kill an innocent soul and I thought since Thapelo and I are deeply in love we would make it work. Thapelo was busy with his practicals at a school in Taung but made sure he would come back every Friday. I called to check how far he was and he assured me that he will be home soon.

After few hours he arrived and I was done cooking, we ate over a light conversation with me laughing at the

stories he shared about his students and other staff members. This was my safe heaven, eating and laughing with the love of my life. We made love in the most passionate way assuring each other how much we loved one another. As we were cuddling in bed I pulled the pregnancy test and handed it over to Thapelo.

Thapelo: “what is this?” he asked with a frown on his face.

Me: “it’s a pregnancy test love, we now know why I have been sick this past few weeks”. I looked at him puzzled as he laughed and shook his head like I was just joking.

Thapelo: “are you trying to trap me because I am about to start working?”

What? Why would I want to trap him? I did not plan to fall pregnant and I am not sure what he means about me trapping him. He has always gave me the impression that we will be together forever, why would I trap him?

Me: “I am not trying to trap you Thapelo” I said with tears running down my cheeks.

Thapelo: “fine then you will not have an issue terminating that pregnancy, because I am not ready to be tied down. I still want to live a little and experience

the world out there. I will take you to a Dr first thing in the morning” he said and kissed my forehead.

Me: “I am keeping the baby Thapelo, I would not kill my child”.

Thapelo: “really now? Ohk fine, be prepared to do this on your own. Like I said I am not ready to do this with you Rorisang” he said and turn to look the other way.

I cried myself to sleep that night praying that he would wake up with a change of heart. I woke up in the morning around 8 and Thapelo was not sleeping next me. I found an envelope on the table with R2000 and a note that said I should go terminate if I still wanted him in my life. I

called him.

Thapelo: “hi Rori, have you decided?”

That’s how he answered his phone.

Wow, I am Rori now, not my love or baby like he always called me. I felt so cheap, I felt like I haven’t known this person for the past 3 years.

Me: “I decided to keep the baby Thapelo, I cannot subject by self to an abortion and I would never forgive myself” I said in between the sobbing.

Thapelo: “fine then please pack up my things I will take them on my way to home, I am sorry we can’t make us work” with that said he hanged the

phone.

What? Is this my Thapelo? What is really going on here?

He really left and took all his clothes, just like that a 3 year relationship came to an end. I cried myself to sleep for the next 3 weeks with no word from Thapelo, until I woke up at a hospital. Apparently my neighbor become worried after not seeing me for 2 days and asked my landlord to open up my room. I was found unconscious and I was rushed to the hospital. My parents we called and my dad was very disappointed in me. I had to drop my studies and move back home so that my mother can take care of me as I was depressed. I couldn't

finish my studies that year and chose to stay home the following year. I gave birth to a beautiful baby girl in July 2012, named Oratilwe Melena Mokoena. When Ora was 4 years old I decided to finish my outstanding subjects with Unisa, thanks to Thuso who set me down and painted a scary picture of what my life would be without education. I went back and finished with my qualification. I was busy with my Internship last year and I am very happy with my life and my little angel.

Ora: “mommy look what TS got for me” she says tapping my shoulder bringing back from my thought.

Me: “wow Ora this is soo beautiful, now you can start practicing your skills my young doctor”

Thuso got her a learning resources pretend play pet vet hospital set. I smile at her and then turn to my bother with a smile.

TS: okare okgole ka me nagano so (why does it seem like your mind is far) he says pulling me in for a hug.

Me: “I am just tired it’s been a long week planning this diva’s party”

TS: “well everything looks perfect and she is a very happy child, she makes all of us happy” he says with a beautiful smile on his face. There is no way you

can miss the love he has for this child in his eyes.

We sit and watch the kids enjoy the party until parent collect their kids one by one, then we make our way home. It has been a long day really and we are all just tired. We get home, bath the princess, take a quick shower and off to bed.

My name is Rorisang Mokwena and I am 26 years old, I have a 6 year old daughter, 2 brothers and still lives with my parents.

[05/04, 13:44] : Insert 4

It's been a week since Ora's birthday party and today I am starting a new chapter in my life. It's Monday the 1st of August and I am starting my first day at work. It really has not been easy for me getting here. My life plans and goals changed after Ora was conceived but I have no regrets really. I cannot imagine my life without her, she is my life and I live for her.

Me: "Nana, tsoga, you have to get ready for school"

Ora: "aowa mommy, I don't want to go to school today please its cold" the drama queen cries out.

Me: “you have to go to school Ora, don’t you want to be a Dr like TS” I say pulling off the blanket.

Ora: she giggle “no mommy TS is not a real Dr. He just has the tittle but he cannot heal anyone”. Smarty pants Mxm.

ME: “ohk how will you heal animals if you don’t want to go to school?”

Ora: “ohk mommy, I will go to school”.

We walk to the bathroom and take a bath and get dressed in our room. I pack a lunch box for both of us, the parents are on a holiday, it must be nice owning a business watseba. I accompany Ora to the gate to wait for her transport and I take a taxi to town.

I get to work and I am welcomed warmly and I already feel at home, I make friends with Thalitha and Tebogo.

Tebogo has been here for 2 years now and Thalitha is her first day as well but she is in the communication division.

We make our way to library gardens for lunch after the two ladies convinced me to abandon my lunch box because we need to celebrate our entrance into the working space, mxm pushovers. They seem like nice ladies and I enjoy their company.

Thalitha: "Rori do you know that guy in a navy blue suite?" she ask pointing her

middle finger at me

Tebogo and I look over to see who she is talking about.

Me: No, I don't, why do you ask?

Thali: well u brother has been eying you since we set here.

Tebogo: "are you sure he has been staring at her?"

Thali: "kere since we walk in here"

Me: "you must be mistaken, I am sure he is not eying me, coz I have never seen him before in my life"

Tebogo: "Hai, Thali, how can you tell he is looking at her since he is looking at our direction he could be looking at any

of us you know”

Yoo hai the brother has really been staring at me and that makes me uncomfortable, I wonder if he thinks he knows me from somewhere. Well, I choose to ignore him and continue talking and laughing with Thalitha and Tebogo, these two are really funny and I enjoy their company. We walk back to the office at exactly 13:50 and I bury myself in work. Being a new employee is really not easy especially in our division because you must know the company in and out and familiarize yourself with all that's need to be known about the business. How else would you be a good

business analyst if you are lacking knowledge of the business itself?

Thali: “Mogirl, nna I am off now, I will see you tomorrow neh”

Me: I look at the time and realize its 16:30 already and I start parking my thing “ohk Thali, safe trip”

Thali: “don’t you want me to drop you off at the Taxi rank?”

Me: “no thank you, I want to pass by the store to get few things, maybe next time”

Thali: “ohk bye, more is nog a dag (tomorrow)”

I say my good byes and make my way to the Shoprite for few things and then to the taxis. I arrive home and find my bundle of joy playing Dr with her vet hospital set from Thuso. I stand by the door looking at her and smiling to myself. I can't imagine my life without her really.

Ora: "hi mommy how was your first day at work? Did you make new friends? And do you have a big office like TS?" she says with too much excitement

Me: "my day was good princess, I just missed you. I did make new friend but my office is not big at all, come give mommy a hug"

She comes running and I pick her up and kiss her and hold on to her for a tight hug.

Ora: “ooooo mommy that’s too tight, I can’t breathe.”

Me: “sorry baby, where is aunt sophy”

Ora: “She is at the back feeding Papa’s dogs”

Me: “Papa’s dogs, I thought they were your dogs?” I ask a little confused

Ora: “I disowned them mommy, because they tore my favorite shoes, I loved those shoes mommy I really did”

Me: “ooh I didn’t know” I say this shaking my head walking to my bedroom.

My Ora can really be dramatic shem. She has this strong loves for animals I don't even understand where it comes from. When she was 5 she cried for my dad to buy her puppies and promised to look after them, just because he can't say no to her, she got her puppies. My dad spoils Ora rotten, she gets everything that she wants. She calls my dad Papa and calls my mother mama while I am mommy. I walk to the back to let Aunt Sophy know that I am back and she can leave. She is our house executive and has been working for my parents for as long as I can remember. She is more of a family than a helper.

Ora: mommy can I please borrow your phone?

Me: why baby?

Ora: I want to call TP, it's his birthday today

Ooooh flip I forgot my own little brother's birthday and I am reminded by a 6 year old. I take out my phone n video call Tshepang.

TP: finally my only sister and niece calls

He says with a smile

Ora: happy birth malome (she says blowing kisses at him)

Me: happy birthday little bro

TP: My gift hasn't arrived yet, I take it will be as late as the call that I am getting, I know Cape Town is far so I take its still on its way

Yoo now I see where Ora gets her dramatics from, aowa banna Tshelang.

Ora: Giggling "I drew a beautiful card for you and placed it in your room TP"

TP: thank you my princess I know you would never disappoint.

Me: I will transfer you money bby bro and you can buy whatever you want for yourself neh?

TP: well you are working now so please make those zeros worth my while.

Me: I will see what I can do. So how are

you celebrating?

TP: nothing interesting going to dinner with your mom and dad. You know the whole idea of studying so far from home was to get away from them, but here they are.

We laugh and continue talking to Tshepang for a while.

Tshepang is my little brother and he is doing his first year at UCT. My parents only have 3 kids, Thuso being a first born, me being a second born and Tshepang the last. After the call I walk to the bathroom to pour water for the princess to bath while I cook. I asked

aunt Sophy not to cook for us since my parents are away and she can knock off early. We eat dinner while Ora talks about her teacher and friends as school. Then we are off to bed.

*****something for the night

[05/04, 13:44] : Insert 5

Phumlani

I am sitting here at Nandos having lunch with my team trying to get to know each other sort of thing, I notice this beautiful lady sitting with her friends. They are talking and don't even notice me looking,

yoo her smile ne. I can't help but stare. She captivate my heart instantly and I want to get to know her. She is neither light nor dark in complexion. She looks like she is in her mid-twenties, tiny waist and carves to die for. She had no makeup but still looked beautiful with her flawless skin. She has small lips that forms a beautiful shape when she smiles. She had thick long dreadlocks that she tied at the back. She looks so perfect with her natural look, a real Pedi queen I must say. I wonder if she is as innocent as she looks, mmmmm I would like to explore every inch of her. I close my eyes and try to imagine her in my arms, the things I would do to her and

the sound she would make screaming my name.

Kwena: "Zungu?"

Me: "mmmm?"

Kwena: "what do you think?"

Me: "about what?"

The rest of the team laughs

Puseletso: "we were thinking that maybe we can get a raise"

Me: "why would we do that? The company was on the verge of closing down and we are only trying to build it up and you people already want a raise"

They all laugh at me, kante what did I miss?

Kwena: “she is pulling your leg, we are suggesting that we call it a day so the tomorrow we can come back fresh”

Me: “I don’t see a problem with that. Thank you very much guys I hope you and I will work well together, because I want to take this company to greater heights and if we all put in the work we will all share in the piece of the pie.”

They all clap their hands and I look over at the table she was sitting and they had left. Mxm, I wonder if I will see her again, can God please make it sooner. We call for the waiter to bring the bill so that we can leave.

Kwena: “you can leave guys lunch was on me, so I will pay when the bill gets here”

They laugh as they standing up, I am just shaking my head coz we all know that he is using the business credit card to pay off the bill not his own money.

Kwena is my business partner, he is the founder of the IT Company Sy and I bought into. Apparently the company was doing great until his accounted robbed him close to 80% of the funds in the business account.

Kwena: “so Zungu where is your mind off”

Me: “what do you mean” I say smiling and shaking my head.

Kwena: “it’s like you were day dreaming few minutes ago bro, you did not even hear what we were saying”

Me: “I am sorry about that man, I don’t know what happened”

Kwena: “as long as you say you are ohk man, so where to from here?”

Me: “I will go to the office to collect few files and go home”

Kwena: “hai you should stop taking files home and over working yourself? Gape you make me look like a bad partner yoo”

Me: “Bona I really don’t mind, go home early today and spend time with your family. Some of us are married to our jobs” I say that laughing.

Kwena: “maybe my wife should set you up with one of her friends”

Me: “no thank you bro ngi right” I say getting up.

We walked to the office, as soon as we arrive I went inside to collect some files while Kwena goes straight to the parking lot to collect his car. I was just standing by the window looking outside when I saw her again. She was walking out of an office building opposite ours with some guy. They were laughing and he was just too friendly with her, I just

felt a bit jealous looking at their interaction. I smiled when he got into his car and she walk off, I wonder where she parked or maybe if she is walking to a boyfriend waiting for her somewhere. I really hope not. I pack my stuff and walk to the parking lot, get into my car and drive to my lonely house. I walk to the study thinking about my Pedi queen, my soul mate. I think love at first sight just dealt me a number.

(The following day)

Last night was just really bad; I couldn't even sleep. My mind was all over the place and nothing I did to make me sleep worked. I even tried drinking

chamomile tea I bought while doing some groceries coz I had trouble sleeping the first week I moved here so I thought it would help. Mxm my ex Zinzi always claimed it made her fall asleep as she was having insomnia due to the fact that she was pregnant, only to find out she was lying. I really loved her, but a week after my sentencing she came up to me and told me it is over between us and she was never pregnant. I was heartbroken really. Good thing we were separated by bars, I would have killed her in a heartbeat. Enough about my sad song let me take a quick shower before I get late for work plus I have an early appointment.

As I cross the robot next to our office and my eyes wonder around because I can't help to think about the lady I saw yesterday. But the only person I see is the girl she was with yesterday. I quickly turn my face to the security officer at our offices as I could see she was glancing right back at me. F**k what if she thinks that I was looking at her yesterday? Anyway I park my car and walk into the office I smile as I greet the staff and walk straight into my office. I need to prepare for meeting that I have with a college that needs us to design a program for them where Lecturers can

interact with students and uploads notes and students can log on to submit assignments. This is one contract we really hope to get. It could be what we need to get this company back on the map. My phone rings as I am about to go to call Kwena so that we can leave for the meeting.

Me: “Sy, ndoda ya madoda”

Sy: “Eeee Morwa antshe mapjatlamo Limpopo?” he says with a funny accent.

Me: “Sy, ungazo ng’thuka uyezwa”

Sy: laughing “Hai Phumla you must start learning Sepedi man, uzodla njani abantwana ninga zwani nge nkulumo?”

You have been there for 2 weeks already, ever heard of STL? You need to try it”

Me: “STL? I don’t even want to know ukuthi yini leyo.....”

Kwena walks into my office hitting his wrist with a finger indicating time is not on our side.

Me: “I have to go Sy, sezokhuluma later”

Sy: “Gulukile ge, call me when you get home later. By the way STL is sexually transmitted languages” he say before hanging up. I can’t help but laugh, u Sy uyagula straight.

Kwena: “we need to leave now if we want to make it in time”

Me: “I am ready, let’s go” I say packing

my laptop and some files into a case.

[05/04, 13:44] : Insert 6

Rorisang

It has been 2 weeks since I have been at my new job and I am loving every moment. The only challenge I have is this supervisor of mine who can't take no for an answer. The guy have been persuading me since my first day here and really I am not interested. I have not been with anyone since Thapelo so I won't get back into the game with a co-worker, I really don't need a man to complicate my work life worse of all my boss. I have been stress free for the last 6 years and I am not about to let my

guard down now. He must just give up before he makes my time here uncomfortable.

The parents are back from the Holiday and I am happy about that because I don't have to deal with Ora's drama in the mornings, my mother helps her to bath and dress up for school every day. I walk in the kitchen and find Ora eating brown soft porridge just the way we both like it, with a dash of vinegar.

Me: "good morning princess, where is Mama and Papa" I lean over for a kiss on the forehead.

Ora: "morning mommy, they are in the

sitting room, Papa said he want to watch news”

Me: “Ohk, please finish up, I will walk you to the gate”

Ora: “mommy I can’t take this bread for skhaftin”

Me: “Bothata?”

Ora: “ba expire today ka 08:30 and nna lunch yaka eka 12:30. So tlabe bo bodile ka lunch”

Huh?, Yoo hai this child is too much, see what I mean about being dramatic. I give up. I am not even going to entertain her. I walk away from her and walk to the sitting room to great the parent. I

find them sitting on a two siter couch, with my mother resting her head on my father's chest, him having his arms wrapped around her. After 35 years they are still so in love, forget about Romeo and Juliet, Samson and Delilah this right here is true love and their story deserves a book. Too bad not all of us are meant to be find our true love. Since Christians believe that a woman was created from a man's rib and therefore we all have our soul mates, I believe mine is in prison somewhere serving a life sentence.

Me: "Thobela mama le papa (greetings mom and dad)" I say with a smile

Them: Agee (greetings)

Me: “anything you need from town today, Ora and I are about to leave”

Dad: “Don’t worry, I will be taking your mother to town today so we will get everything. What time do you knock off so that we can wait for you?”

Me: “I knock off at 16:30, but I am going to the movies with Thalitha no need to wait for me”

Mom: “movies on Tuesday? Why not on Friday when you are not going to work the following day?”

Me: “because its half price on Tuesday mother and on Fridays Thalita normally travels home”

Mom: “ohk, enjoy you day, Ora come

give me kiss” she calls out. Ora comes sulking, I guess this is because of the bread issue.

Dad: “What is wrong princess?”

Ora: running to him and throwing herself in his arms “Mommy onyaka keje dijo tsago bola”

What the hell? this child. My parents gives me a questioning look. I guess they want me to explain. I really don't have time for this. This child is too spoiled man nx. I just shake my head and walk away. I guess the grandparents will walk her to the gate for transport.

The taxi ride to work is short and sweet as always we are listening to the sound of the fresh breakfast show on Metro fm. I get to work and greet the security lady at the gate. Hai she is full of smiles today.

Me: “Thobela Mmane” (greeting aunty)

Her: “Agee Rorisang, kena le parcela ya gago mo” (greetings Rori I have your parcel here)

What parcel is she talking about?

Me: “ke eng?” (What is it?)

Her: “Aretse, tseya otlala te ponela yona” (I don’t know take you will see for yourself). She hands me an envelope. Ohk who would drop this with the

security and not reception?

Me: “Estwa go mang?” (Who is it from?)

Her: “go abuti yo mongwe ka mo next door” she says pointing at a building opposite ours with big letters written MK IT solutions.

Me: “ke a leboga (Thank you)” I say walking off to the office

Ohk I have never noticed that IT solutions sign before today and why would I receive letters from them?

Alex: “Morning to you too Rori” my annoying supervisor

Me: “good morning sir, I am sorry I did not see you there”

Alex: "are you ohk?"

Me: "yes I am thanks for asking sir" I say moving to my office, I need to sit down and read the contents of whatever it is in this envelope. My phone rings as I walk into the office.

Me: "Rosirang Mokoena speaking hello"

Caller: laughing "Chesa wena girl, phone adequate ereng mo ngwaneng?"

Me: "good morning to you too Tebogo, what can I do for you?"

Tebogo: "I wanted to check if we are still on for the movies later on?"

Me: "yes we are still on, Thalitha said we are catching a 16:50 movie"

Tebogo: “Ohk nanas, let me get on with my work I have a deadline”

Me: “ohk xap, see you later”

I sit down and take a deep breath before opening the envelope. I frown when I see what the content of what is in the envelope. It's a lunch invite from someone called Phumlani accompanied by a spa voucher. God knows I need the spa treatment but since I don't know the nigger and I am not about to go on a lunch date with him. Ladies are getting kidnapped and killed all over the country and this stranger wants we to go out to lunch with him, mxm. I throw the invite in the bin without the spa voucher

obviously, and start with what I am paid to do. I am buried in my work when I knock comes through, Thalitha walks in and throw herself on a chair next to my table. I can tell she had a really busy day.

Thali: "I want to order lunch, anything specific that you want?"

I look at my watch and its 12:45 already, where did the time fly to.

Me: "no thank you, I have a lunch box dear if the bread is not stale since according to my daughter the expiry date and time is today at 8:30 in the morning "

Thali: "hhhh?"

Me: "I know right? I did not understand it either. I wonder who taught her to check the expiry date" I say before narrating the events of this morning. She is laughing so hard she is even crying. I

Thali: "ohk let me order kfc are you sure you will be fine with your rotten bread" she says laughing.

I will not answer that mxm, she thinks she is funny.

My landline rings before she can use it to call KFC to place an order

Me: "Hello"

Caller: "Good day miss Mokoena, I am still waiting for your reply regarding

lunch”

Me: “Sorry, who am I talking to?”

Caller: “no Phumlani, please tell me you received my invite from the security at the gate”

Me: “ooh that invite, I received it but in will not be joining you sir”

Phumlani: “ooh can I ask why not?”

Me: “not that I owe you any explanation but I don’t go out with strangers”

Thalita is busy looking at me with curious eyes and raised eyebrows.

Phumlani: “Aouch you wound me, what can I do to make sure that we move beyond being strangers” he sounds

dramatic shem.

Me: “nothing really sir”

Phumlani: “ohk if Mohamed cannot go to the mountain, the mountain will have to come to Mohamed, any preference?”
whatever that means

Me: “abuti bona, I said I am not interested”

Phumlani: “Miss Mokoena I did not get to be where I am by taking no as an answer at first response. I will see you in few minutes”

Mxm, I hang off the phone and shake my head.

Thali: “now?”

Me: “some guy invited me for lunch and he doesn’t want to take no for answer”

Thali: “ooow thata wena girl, is he at least hot?”

Me: “that’s the thing I don’t even know him, I don’t know what he looks like, he just left an invite with a spa voucher with the security lady. Apparently he works at the IT solutions next door”

Thali: “mmmm brothers omo techno savvy”

Me: “Mxm, I don’t have time to entertain him. Are you still ordering food?”

Thali: “Hai its late let walk to the cafeteria and see what I can get there.

Grab your expired lunch box and we will sit at cafeteria and eat there”

Me: “ha ha ha, very funny” I say sarcastically.

She is actually laughing. I will regret telling her about Ora’s drama today. I won’t hear the end of it. I switched off my laptop and we take a walk to the cafeteria with Thalitha making jokes about my “stale” bread.

[05/04, 13:44] : Insert 7

I really did not expect her to easily agree to a lunch date with me so I have to put my plan B in motion. I pick up my phone and call my Assistant.

Sindy: "Mr Zungu"

Me: "Sindy can you please let me know as soon as my food arrives"

Sindy: "ohk sir I will let you know.....oooh the delivery guy just walked in, should I send him through to your office?"

Me: "no, I am coming"

I switch off my laptop, take my wallet and make my way out of the office

Me: "good day my brother, How much do I owe you?"

Delivery guy: "just 259 sir"

I give the guy 300, thanked him and told him to keep the change.

Me: "Sindy please let Kwena know that I will be out of the Office, I won't be having lunch with him today but I will be back in time for the conference call with the Germans"

Sindy: "ohk sir, enjoy your lunch"

Me: "You too Sindy"

I walk out and walk across the street to have lunch with my Pedi queen who knows maybe soon she will be a Mrs Zungu. I smile at that thought of her being my wife. I greet the security lady with the smile and walk into the building. I notice one of the ladies she was sitting with the other day at Nandos and decide

to walk to her. She sees me approaching and flashes me a smile. I smile back and greet her.

Me: "Hi, can you please help me, I am looking for Ms Mokeana"

Her: "Hi, she is at the cafeteria I was on my way to join her, you can follow me"

I follow her to the cafeteria and I see her seating at a corner table with another lady.

Her: "Rori you have a visitor"

She looks over and frowns

Me: "good day ladies, may I join you for lunch I bring food"

Her seated friend: "Since you bring food you feel free to join us"

Rori: "who did you say is here to see me?" she says looking at the friend that I walked in with

Me: "Well Miss Mokoena the mountain decided to come to Mohamed" I said taking a seat close to her. She looked at me like she wasn't pleased. I guess she is not going to make things any easier for me.

Her friend: "My name is Tebogo and this is Thalitha, I take it you know Rorisang. What did you say your name was again

sir? I have never seen you around before recently”

Me: “ooh forgive my manners ladies, my name is Phumlani Zungu” turning to look at Rori “Miss Mokoena I hope after this lunch I will no longer be regarded as a stranger”

She just nod her head and continued eating form her lunch box, her friends did not waste time but decided to dig into the food that I brought luckily it was more than enough for two. I brought full chicken, 4 rolls and 2 large packets of chips from Nandos and a 2 litre orange fruit juice. We had lunch over 21 questions from her friends, eish my Pedi

queen wasn't much of a talker. I don't know if that is who she is or I made her uncomfortable. I was really hoping for some privacy with her but her friends were not giving us a chance. I looked at the time and it was 13:45 and I had a conference call at 14:05 otherwise I would stay longer.

Me: "So Miss Mokoena when can I take you out for a proper lunch like I offered?"

Rori: "Eeh Mr..... what did you say your name was again?"

Me: "Phumlani, Phumlani Zungu"

Her: "you asked for lunch sir, I refused and you forced one on me, so I don't see

why you should take me to lunch again”

Tebogo: “Well I am free to join you any day Phumlani, plus I want you to teach me Setsulu”

damn is she being serious right now, firstly I don't want to have lunch with her, secondly its IsiZulu not Setsulu, I just smiled at her coz I cannot afford to be rude right now.

Thalitha: “Tebogo the invitation was for Rori, not for any of us dear, it's bad enough we eat food that was not meant for us, now you want to invite yourself to lunch. Aowa chomi”

All this time I am looking at my Pedi queen who seems not to be interested in the conversation or my invitation. I must say, I was really hurt but I am not about to give up on her that easily. The heart wants what the heart wants.

Me: “thanks for the company ladies I have to get back to work now before my boss comes down on me like a ton of bricks, enjoy the rest of your day” I say this standing up, I look at Rorisang and say “Miss Mokoena I will call you later, uhlale umuhle yezwa” I say winking at her and she just nods. Really a nod? That’s all I get.

Her friends: “bye Phumlani”

I must say things didn't go the way I hoped but I am not about to give up. I will keep trying until she lets me in.

I walk into the office and collect my files that I need for the conference call and head to the boardroom.

Kwena: "Morena, osetse otseba batho ga osaja lenna lunch"

Mmmmm? The only word I got there was lunch. Plus he spoke so fast forgetting that Sepedi is Greek to me

Me: "Yebo I lunch be yimndadi ka khulu" he looks at me and laughs, ye ye laugh at me mxm.

Kwena: "Hai, you must really learn Sepedi fast, are you ready"

Me: "I am, wena?"

Kwena: "lenna ke ready"

We skype the Germans and start talking business.

[05/04, 13:45] : Insert 8

Rorisang

I am seating in my office after lunch failing to concentrate on my work, I don't want to be thinking about him but I can't help myself. I bite my lower lip, close my eyes and breathe in as I think about his scent. Oooh God, He smelled so good

and masculine, I found myself drawn to his scent during lunch. I wanted to bury myself in his strong arms and deeply inhale his cologne. What is going on with me really, I have never been interested in man since Thapelo. Why does Phumlani have such an effect on me?

You see, Phumlani is well built, you can tell he knows his way around the gym. He is tall, darkish in complexion with thick bushy eyebrows and thick lips, I can almost taste how juicy they look. He cleans up real good too. He rocked a chiskop, trimmed mustache and beard. He reminds me of Fezile Makhanya.

When he smiled, I couldn't help but notice his perfect white teeth and dimples. I open my eyes and shake my head as if I am trying to shake off the thoughts in my mind. I breathe out and try to concentrate on my work. My office line rings and the lady from reception tells me I have a delivery, I ask if she can sign for it in bring it to my office, of which she oblige.

Few minutes later she walks into my office holding a bunch of white flowers, a type I have never seen before. She smiles and hands them over to me with a card. I smile back and thank her for bringing them to my office because she

did not have to. I put them on my table, it's a good thing they came with a vase because I wouldn't know where to put them since I don't own one.

I open the card and I smile as I read from it "I am a simple man who doesn't waste time on meaningless things, everything I invest my time on has to align to the grand plan. The flowers I sent I called Gardenia, they symbolize the purity and sweetness I see in you every time I look at you. I hope they make you aware of the secrete love that I have for you (not that I want it to be secrete anymore). When you look at them I hope they convey joy that I want

to bring in your life and always remind you how lovely I think you are. Mma Mokoena please give me a chance to get to know you and allow yourself to get to know me. If you don't like what you see after 3 dates I will set you free. Love P. Zungu"

I read the note again, my heart and mind are in conflict. I have been hurt before and I am now used to the walls I have built around my heart. What if he hurts me? Am I strong enough to deal with another breakup? Yooo Thapelo really broke my heart. Am I willing to be single for life though? Don't I deserve some happiness? Like he said, if I don't like

what I see in him after 3 dates I can simply walk off. My phone rings snapping me out of my thoughts.

Caller: "I hope you are wrapping up dear, we leave the office at exactly 16:30"

I look at the time and notice its 16:00

Me: "I will be ready to leave by then dear"

Thalitha: "ohk dear let me leave you to it"

I hang up and decide to call my mother, I want to talk to my princess. I feel guilty that I will get home after she is done with her homework and evening bath. My mother doesn't answer her phone

and I call my dad.

Dad: "Baby girl"

Me: "thobela papa? (Greetings father)"

Dad: "agee nunu"

Me: "Papa can I please talk to Ora?"

Dad: "sorry nunu, she is not here. She went with your mother to drop Sophy home, she was not feeling well and your mother left her phone"

Me: "What is wrong with Aunt Sophi?"

Dad: "she had a running stomach, nothing hectic"

Me: "ok Pa, please call me back when Ora comes back. I miss her"

My dad laughs “ohk Nunu I will do that”

We continue talking until Thalitha walks in.

Me: “Pa, I have to get back to work now bye. I love you”

Dad: “I love you too Nunu”

Me: “tjo, oredi gotsamaya already?”

Thali: “I am done with my work, we might as well leave coz I know you did not have much to do today”

Me: “ohk let me pack ge, founela Tebogo”

Thali: “wooooooo, these flowers are beautiful friend. What are they called?”

she says busy touching them.

Me: "Gardenia or something" I say waiving my right hand.

Thali: "From Shaka Zulu?"

I nod and thalitha laughs and claps her hands once. I finish packing up my things and we make our way to Tebogo's office before heading off to mall of the north.

I must say the movie was nice, I really enjoyed myself. Taraji P Henson is such a great actress. The movie really hit home, I mean how many of us wouldn't want to know what man want? How many frogs must we really kiss before

finding our prince charming? I would really want the ability to read man's mind so that I can know someone's real intentions with me. Most woman go through a lot of heartache and sleepless night before they find their happily ever after. That's if they are lucky ka gore not everyone find everlasting happiness.

After the movie we decided to have dinner at Panarottis I am a huge fan of their pasta, especially the Chicken Milano Fettuccine dish. We are busy enjoying our dinner over a light conversation and laughter when Thali nudges me to look up. I do and I find the waiter serving us standing there looking

at me with a bottle of wine.

Me: "Sorry, I did not order wine"

Waiter: "It's from that gentleman over there" he says pointing at I guy that I have never seen before sitting alone.

Me: "ooh sorry Tendai, just take it back"
I say after reading his name tag because it means a lot when you acknowledge someone who is serving you by their name.

Tebogo: "Wahlanya bring it here" she says taking the bottle from Tendai.

Tendai: "The gentleman said I should leave the bottle and come back with your numbers sesi" he says looking at me. Kante how much tip did the guy

promise him?

Thalitha: “Well Tebogo since Rori doesn’t drink and you decided to take the bottle, give him your numbers problem solved”

Tebogo: “Akena bothata nna plus o hot abuti ola and he knows his wines, this is a Beyerskloof pinotage” she says writing her cellphone number on a serviette and kissing it to leave a blue lip print of her lip stick.

Me: “Tendai, just tell him they are mine so that you can still get whatever big tip he promised you”

He smiles shyly and takes the paper from Tebogo and walks away. We bust

into laughter I mean today was just a weird day. First it was Phumla and now this guy. Hai mehlolo erata batho.

We continue to have our dinner with these two drinking wine that was bought with Tebogo's cellphone numbers. Its 09:30 when we decide to call it a night. I called a cab, I know it's going to cost me a lot but I would not be selfish to make one of these two to drive me home and drive back, especially since they had been drinking. It's a good thing my daughter and I are moving in to our townhouse in town this weekend. At least I know the cab driver, we went to school together. Gape we live in

dangerous times where people use business such as uber and taxify to target unsuspecting ladies who travel alone at night.

“So you decided to leave without saying goodbye?” a sms from an unknown number. “Who is this?” I reply. “Thendo, the guy from Panarottis” and now where did he get my numbers. Damn Tebogo, she gave him my numbers instead of hers, how could she? She know I was not interested in him and yet she gave him my numbers. Mxm. “it must be a wrong number sir” I type. “ohk, Miss wrong number with the profile pic of the lady who enjoyed the wine have a great evening, I will call you tomorrow” . I don't

know why I am entertained this guy, I will just block him.

“Thanx oupa” I say giving him his fare.
“Xap Rori, odumedishe bra Sol neh” he says looking at me via the review mirror.
“xo batla dumela” I say before closing the door. Bra Sol is my father, he coaches a community soccer team that’s why he is popular with the boys around here. I walk into the house and find everyone watching TV. I greet the parents and pick my baby up for a hug. I missed her so bad especially because she was not happy with me in the morning when I left.

Ora: “mommy ontletse le eng” I smile and kiss her.

Me: “have you been a good girl”

Ora: “always mommy, I got 3 stars at school today”

Me: “that’s my girl, I got you something for your lunch box tomorrow i want to make up for the stale bread, now its late say goodbye to mama and papa so we can go sleep” I put her down and she runs to my parents.

Ora: “Good night mama, good night papa” she says while hugging and kissing them one by one.

Them: “Good night Princess”

We walk to the bedroom and get into bed. Ora falls asleep while telling about how her day was at school, my poor child must have been tired. I am sure she forced herself to stay up because she did not want to sleep without seeing me. I missed her too, that is why she is sleeping with me today and not in her bedroom. My phone vibrates indicating I have a message. Another unknown number, this one is different. "I hope you enjoyed your movie. Next time ask me to drive you home, cabs are not safe anymore, Phumla". Where does he get my number? Is Tebogo on a mission of publishing my numbers? She might as well advertise then on the Bonus review

newspaper once. "Where did you get my numbers?" I ask. "I have my ways" not good enough. "I am blocking you now bye" I say. "if you say so" Mxm, I proceed to block him. Another sms comes through "Good night Ma Mokoena, I will see you tomorrow. Uhlale uyazi ukuthi uyathandwa" what? Didn't I just block his **S? I don't know why this makes me smile. I should be pissed but I am not. His scent creeps into my mind and I just close my eyes and breath it all in and it was lights out for me. I fall asleep thinking about Phumla and his cologne.

[05/04, 13:45] : Insert 9

2 weeks later

Phumlani

I am woken up by my cellphone ringing, I thought its best I ignored it but the person on the other line seems to be persistent. It's too early to be entertaining calls. I slept late last night developing a software for the Germans. I was not even planning to go to work early.

Me: "Hello" answer in a sleepy voice without even checking the caller ID.

Caller: "Mhlelo, vuka ndoda"

I haven't heard anyone call me by my clan name in a longtime, if the call was from anyone else I would be happy but right now I am pissed. Pissed at Sy because he is the only one who could have given this dog my numbers. I open my eyes and sit up.

Me: "Ufunani?"

Caller: "yindlela okhuluma ngayo nabangani bakho le Mhlelo?"

Me: "uthe abangani Sbu? ungazo ngi jwayela. Ngiyenzele I favor and lose my number"

Sbu: laughing "Ungazo ziyenza I panty

wena, let bygones be bygones. You got compensated with a lot of money for that mistake we made so we need to move on”

Me: “A mistake? You call robbing me 4 years of my life a mistake Sbu?”

Sbu: “Manzini, I would have apologized a long time ago, but you did not want to see me while you were inside. It’s been more than 4 years ndoda ngiyabawa ungi qolele”

Me: “Sbu, ufunani kahle kahle, ngilele ngi khathele”

Sbu: “Manzini, I am working on something big, and I need your help”

Me: “Uya hlanya, hamba uyofa”

with that said I dropped the call and switched off the phone. I am too worked up to go back to sleep now and it's still wee hours of the morning. I get up and change to gym clothes. I need to take out all this anger on a punching bag. Thank God for the in house gym.

I expect to feel better after the intense workout I just had but that not the case, I am still pissed. I need to call Sy, he needs to explain himself, and he better have a good reason for giving that dog my numbers.

Sy: “Manzini” he says answering the phone

Me: “Wenzeni Sy?”

Sy: “Look uSbusiso told me that he called you and you were not happy, ngiya qolisa”

Me: “What did you think would happen huh? I was going to be thrilled and throw him a party and help with whatever favor he need. Is that what you thought would happen”

Sy: “Manzini, I am sorry but we really need your help”

Madoda did he say “we”

Me: “what do you mean ‘we need help’
who is we?”

Sy: “Manzini, please listen to what Sbu
have to say ngiyaku qela”

Me: “I told you I don’t want anything
engihlanganisa nemikhuba yenu emibi”

Sy: “just hear what he has to say and will
take it from there please”

Me: “Sy, thank you for everything you
have done for me but this is something I
can’t help you with. Next time you call
me better not be related to anything ka
Sbu yezwa, have a nice day” I say before
hanging up, Mxm Sy can be a dumb
lawyer when he wants to.

I don't want to go to work, I will just work from home today. I call Kwena to let him know that I won't be coming in. Good thing we have no meetings today. I take a shower and get dressed in simple clothes and I head to the kitchen to blend a smoothie for breakfast.

***Bonus insert for the love you guys are showing me ***

[05/04, 13:45] : Insert 10

Rorisang

I am so frustrated right now. The taxis in Seshego are on strike because they don't want the leeto bus project. Of all

days they could have chosen to strike, it had to be today. I am on the verge of tears right now because I have a very important presentation at 10:00 for board members and I can't afford not going to work. It would have been better if my dad was here because he would drive me to work, but since its school holidays they left with Ora to visit the favorite uncle Thuso in Joburg. I could have moved in to my town house by now and I would not be having this issues but the renovations were not yet done and I had to wait for next month before moving in. I am lost in my thoughts and going crazy when my phone rings. Its Phumla, we have been chatting and

communicating over the phone since that night he managed to unblock himself. We have been on a few dates too but nothing is official yet.

Me: "Phumlani"

Him: "Morning ma Mokoena unjani"

Me: "Xap and you"

Him: "You don't sound xap, what is wrong?"

I take a deep breath trying to hold in the tears but I fail. I guess he can hear from my sniffing that I am crying. I hear him sigh.

Him: "baby talk to me, ungiphula intliziyo

mawukhala”

I explain to him my transport predicament in between the sniffing. I know you all think I am a cry baby but I am not. I am frustrated because I have ran out of all options and Alex would not understand especially because of the presentation that I need to do today. Luckily Phumla says he will come and fetch me.

In fact this is what he said to me “is that why you are crying? Why didn’t you just call me to come and get you? Send me your location ngise ndleleni baby unga

khali”.

After 20 minutes I receive a text from Phumla saying he is outside. I grab my bag and apple and run out. I see him parked 2 houses away, leaning against his car. Did I tell you guys how yummy Phumla is? I have never seen him wearing shorts before, he has beautiful legs papa!!!. I wonder why he is dressed like that though, is he not going to work today?. He is rocking grey track short, back snickers and black v shaped t-shirt that exposes his sexy toned body structure with a gray cap.

I see few of my neighbors looking at him and drooling. Eish, bo marata helele. He walks towards me and smiles exposing his perfect white teeth and dimples, ooh Jesus take me now.

The closer he gets, the more I can smell his hypnotic scent and thank God he pulls me in for a hug and I close my eyes and take in the smell. "hi" he says and kisses me on my right cheek. "hi" I say blushing with a smile on my face. Thank God I am not too light, I swear I would have turned pink by now. He opens the door to his blue BMW M5 and I slide in. he moves to his side and gets in.

Phumlani: “Za kwami, uthi why ungangi founelanga ngizoku landa?” he says as he drives off

Me: “Bekele frustrated with my mind all over the place”

Phumlani: “So you thought it’s better to cry?”

Me: “Be ke salle” I say looking out the window.

Phumlani: “If you say so” he says laughing

Me: “are you on leave” trying to change the topic

Phumlani: “No, working from home”

Me: “Wow, your boss is an

understanding person neh”

Phumlani: “yep, very understanding” why is his smiling like that vele.

He drives me to work while we hold a light conversation. I must say Phumla is very smart and I always learn a thing or two from the conversations we have. He is fun to hang around too.

Him: “What time must I fetch you?” he says parking next to our gate, it’s funny that he is dropping me next to his work place yet he is working from home. I hope he did not lie to his boss that he is sick or something.

Me: "I will call you after lunch to let you know"

Him: "Ohk baby, enjoy your day. Uya thandwa neh"

Me: "thanks for the ride" I say getting out of the car I am not going to entertain that 'uya thandwa neh' line. I am only 15 minutes late, it could have been worse coz I almost didn't make it. At least my presentation is only at 10:00 meaning I have more than an hour to do final preparations.

Its now 09:50 and board members start making their way into the boardroom. I

am so nervous right now, at least Alex went through my presentation first and gave it a go ahead after recommending few changes. He says I am ready to do this but I am not sure really. Public speaking was never my strongest point. I see our CEO and few head of departments making their way in and sitting down. The laptop has already been setup and all documents are placed on the table next to each chair so that the attendees can peruse. I am busy talking to Alex when I notice a familiar face. Noooo, what is he doing here? Is the world really that small that he had to be a board member in the company that I work in? Now I am

nervous.

[05/04, 15:22] : Insert 11

Rorisang.

Alex: “You can do this Rori, remember I believe in you. The team and I will be here to help with the Q&A ohk” Alex says before taking his sit. I smile and nod. I take my sit next to Alex and rub my sweaty palms against my pants in an attempt to wipe them. The chairperson stands up and welcomes all of us. The minutes from the previous meeting are read and adapted and we start with the agenda of the day. The first to present is a representative from finance

department then communications and lastly me. I must say I was nervous at first but after few minutes I was just flowing. It's a good thing that I was well prepared. Few questions were asked after the presentation and everyone was satisfied with the answers that we provided.

The board was so impressed that they decided to increase our budget by 30% more than what we were asking for. We are done with presentations and having lunch. He is sitting on the same table with me, in fact he took a sit next to mine while deserting his sit from a table reserved for board members.

Him: "So we meet again, who would have though huh?" he says laughing

I am not going to answer that, if he thinks I feel bad for blocking him, otlaba strong. I did not drink his wine, nor did I ask for it.

Him: "Great presentation in there by the way Rorisang you are going far" he says after sometime.

Me: "Thank you Mr.?" I say with a smile.

Him: "Thendokhae Sioga, just call me Thendo"

Me: "Thank you Thendo, what does your name mean? Its Tshivenda neh"

Him: “It means praises to him, him being God. My mother says she did not have an easy pregnancy because of her blood pressure and I was not meant to be carried full term, so when she did and gave birth to a healthy baby she felt she it was all by God’s grace and he deserved all the praises”

Me: “Wow, I love Venda names, they all have meanings. I had a friend in Varsity called Onarene and she explained that her name means God is with us”

Him: “Don’t worry, we will give all our babies meaningful Venda names like ‘Akonaho, Mutshidzi.....”

I laugh louder than I intended, aren't we getting ahead of ourselves.

Him: "No naka ni a divha? (You are beautiful), I would give my all to hear you laugh like that every day" he says with a smirk on his face.

I just laugh, is this man really hitting on me at a business lunch? I choose to ignore his comment and carry on asking him questions about Venda land. I have never been to Venda but I hear it's a very beautiful part of our province and the people there are very warm and welcoming. All I know about Venda is that there are lots of fruits. Thendo is surprised when I say I have never been to Venda and he offers to take me on a

road trip this weekend. I wanted to say no but he just did not take no for an answer. I finally agreed to go with him after much convincing from his side. I am now very excited about the road trip I can't wait.

I know I am the most cautious person but I feel like I can trust Thendo, he is soft spoken and very easy to get along. Unfortunately he has to leave immediately after lunch coz he has a court case to attend at 14:00.

Apparently he is not a board member in our company he was attending today's meeting on behalf of his brother who couldn't make it. He however owns a

law firm with offices in Polokwane and Thohoyandou.

After lunch Alex informed me that I can leave early and rest, he appreciates the way I represented him and how hard I worked on the presentation and proposal for the board. As annoying as he is, Alex does give credit where it's due. I will just have to call Phumla to fetch me. He tells me that he will send a driver to pick me up as he was still busy with something. The driver will drop me at his house and he will drive me home as soon as he is done. I am just chilling in my office when Tebogo walks in.

Tebogo: "I hear you killed them in there

girl, tsena kamo” she says raising her hand for a high 5.

Me: “Ke a leboga, to be honest neke tshugile xem”

Tebogo: “Nothing beats hard work girl. I see you are ready to leave how are you getting home coz di taxi tsa Seshego di on strike?”

Me: “Phumlani offered to drive me home”

Tebogo: “So are you guys official?”

Me: “No, we are just friend”

She chuckles I guess she thinks I am messing with her.

Tebogo: “just be careful girl”

I don't even know why she doesn't like Phumla. She made it clear that she is not in support of our friendship since we started hanging out. I once asked Phumla if they have a history but he assured me that he did not even know her name until the day he had lunch with us.

Tebogo: “Do you know how complicated it is dating a Zulu man?”

What is with Tebogo vele?

Me: “I wouldn't know, but I take it it's the same as dating any other tribe”

Tebogo: She chuckles “How would you

know what other tribes behave like since you only dated one guy and that ended more than what? 6 years ago”

I look at her in disbelief. Why would she throw that at my face, that something I shared with them in confidence and now she attacks me with that? I am lost for words and I don't even know what to say to her but I cannot hide the hurt on my face.

Tebogo: “I am sorry that come out wrong, all I mean is be careful Rori, this could be your first relationship in a long time and only a second in your life time. Don't dive too deep and keep your reservations and a little room for

disappointment. I am looking out for you and that's my two cent sisterly advice"

Maybe she is right, I mean I have no experience in relationships and I have been off the game for too long.

Me: "I understand, thanks for looking out for me, I promise to be careful and not dive into anything too deep. At the moment you don't have to worry we are just friend"

She smiles and walks over to my side for a hug

Tebogo: "I care about you Rori and remember I am on your side always"

My phone rings and the call is from reception telling me that the driver has arrived. He must have been close by. I pack up my bags and say my goodbyes to Tebogo, lock the office and make my way out. I find the driver by the reception and he immediately leads me to the car carrying my bags. He is such a nice man almost the same age as my father. He introduces himself as Bra Jed and tells me that he has been driving for the IT Company and since its inception 8 years ago and he was a taxi driver before that. I am shocked as to why would Phumla send me a company driver and car, would his boss be so understanding with this whole thing? Hai aretsi.

We drive into Broadlands estate, houses here are very expensive and this is one of the most expensive estates in Polokwane. Kante, how much money is in IT vele, it's not like he owns the company. To be honest I don't even know Phumla's job title in that company. I look at the houses with admiration. I can't wait for the day I can afford to buy a house like one of these ones here for Ora and I. Knowing my daughter and her love for finer things in life, she would be so happy here.

Bra Jed: "Refihlile mam" he says pulling up to a beautiful double story house.

Me: "Ke a leboga Pa" I say returning a

smile. Wow the sight before my eyes is really beautiful, I find myself in front of a very beautiful house. Bra Jed opens the door for me and I see Phumla waiting at the end of the drive way looking all yummy. He is still wearing same clothes but one can't overlook his sexiness.

[05/04, 15:22] : Insert 12

Rorisang

Phumla: "Welcome to my humble abode, please feel free here mi casa es su casa" he says after sharing a brief hug.

Me: "No need to be modest dude, there is nothing humble about this house"

Phumla: "come on in, I hope you are not in a hurry"

Me: “No, I am not, can I have a tour please?”

Phumla: “Xo woza”

Phumla takes me on the house tour. I must say he is living the dream shem. The house is very beautiful with modern design. It's very spacious but what I don't understand is why he would buy such a big house living alone. I tried to ask about his family, trying to understand if he has any siblings and he just changed the subject. I wonder what is so painful about his past that he doesn't want to talk about. I don't blame him though I did the same when he asked me about Ora's father. I don't like

talking about him or how he broke my heart and left me with deep scares.

Phumla is very modest, when I asked how he affords this place he just said he is house sitting for a friend, but I know he is lying because the house is too much of him. We spend the rest of the afternoon in his swimming pool and braaing meat. In fact I was bullied into swimming. It was either I change into the shorts and vest that he borrowed me or I was going to be thrown into the pool with my formal wear. So changing into his short willingly seemed like the best option. Best decision ever.

I can confirm it for you guys, the rumors you heard about Zulu man and their love for meat is true. I have never eaten so much meat in my life yoo, there was beef, chicken and pork. You could swear that we were braaing for many people kante it was just the two of us. The good thing is that I won't have to cook when I get home since I am home alone.

Phumla "Thank you for spending your afternoon with me za kwami, I really enjoyed myself"

Me: "I enjoyed myself too, thank you for coming to my rescue today. I don't know what I would have done if you had not been there"

We are sitting in his car, parked outside my gate at 08:30 at night. It was not easy leaving his house because he did not want me to. I was also having fun with him but a sleep over was out of the question. We are having fun and laughing when his phone rings. I don't know what happened but after seeing the caller id Phumla's mood took a dive. I refrained from asking who was calling because it's really none of my business.

Phumla: "Ulale kahle yezwa" he says before kissing my right cheek. I guess that his way of saying he needs to go.

Me: "Good night Phumla"

He opens the door for me and pulls me in for a tight hug. I know you guys are tired of being reminded of how good he smells but guys, this man smells like heaven and I am obsessed with hi scent. I pull out of the hug and make my way to the house. I see him drive off as soon as I walk inside the gate. I am very tired all I need now is to call my daughter and go to sleep.

**

Phumlani

I was having a great time with my Pedi queen until I received a call from Sbu again. I told him countless times that I want nothing to do with him. Ngapha Sy is also begging me to hear him out. Sy is blinded by his love for money. I really don't want anything to do with their shenanigans. I made a vow to myself not to find myself back in prison again and I am not about to break it. Sbu is right about one thing I made a lot of money but I nearly lost it all. What was the use of having all that money if I was not able to spend it? Yes, I miss the adrenalin and thrill of it all but I am trying to better my life. Let me call it a night, I really need to rest.

(The following day)

I woke up at 05:00 and did an hour on the treadmill, few pushups and few laps in the pool. Now my day can start. I took a shower, got dressed and made my way to the kitchen to blend a smoothie. I took my car keys, cellphone wallet and laptop and made my way out.

Her: "Ntate Zungu" she says answering her phone.

Me: "Za kwami do you need me to come and collect you today?"

Rori: "No, thank you sir, taxis are back on route"

Me: "you know I don't mind right, plus I

get to spend more time with you”

Rori: “I know you don’t mind Phumla, but I am sorted thanks”

Me: “Ohk ge, join me for lunch, in my office this time. I could do without your two friends asking me 21 questions”

She laughs and agrees to have lunch with me in my office.

I could get used to this you know, seeing my Pedi queen every day. I drive to the office listening to the sound of Sjava. Umama hits me hard because I sometimes wonder how life would have turned out if she was still alive and I really miss home. I haven’t stepped e

magcekeni ka Manzini in more than 4 years. I could have gone there after I was released but my father told me long time ago that I am dead to him and I should consider myself an orphan. I continue singing along to Sjava.

“Into eng'ythanda ngekhaya,
Ukuthi ekhaya ak'ngenwa ngemali
Noma ng'ngasebenzi
Umama ung'thanda ngenkani
Noma umhlaba ungang'shaya
Uzong'thulisa athi mtanami ungakhali
Ubukek' ukhathele awuthi ngiland'
ukudla baba hlalaphansi

Ang'sakhoni, ang'sakhoni, ang'sakhoni

Ngikhumbul' uma

Sebeth' indoda endala kangaka

Ikhalel' umawayo

Tha bafwethu ngeke ni-understand

Ndoda endala kangaka ikhalela

umawayo

Tha bafwethi ngeke ni-understande”

I am very emotional right now thinking about my mother. I just need to bury myself in work and not think too much. I walk to the office and greet Sindy at her desk.

Me: "Sindy, can I please not be disturbed today. The only person I am willing to see is Kwena and only if its important ohk"

Sindy: "Noted Sir, but what about your meeting with Miss Nagel at 12:00?"

Me: "Don't worry about it, I will ask Kwena to take over"

Sindy: "Ohk Sir, noted"

I make my way to my office and burry until I am disturbed by Kwena after his meeting with Nagel to give me feedback.

Rorisang

It is now 12:55 and I decide to pack up my stuff and make my way to Phumla's office across the street. It's my first time here and I don't even know which floor his office is at.

Me: "hi, I am here to see Mr Zungu" I say to the security that I meet at ground floor.

Him: "Do you have an appointment mam" he says smiling back, I guess I did sound like I was here for work related reasons.

Me: "No, but he is expecting me" he

hands me a visitor's book to sign and tells me to take a lift to 4th floor.

Few minutes later I arrive at 4th floor and I find receptionist. I walk over to her with a smile and she is more serious than the guy down stairs.

Me: "hi, I am here to see Mr Zungu" I say with my brightest smile

Her: "Yoo hai Thulani doesn't listen, I told him that Mr Zungu will not be seeing anyone today, can you please come back on Tuesday mam, coz he is fully booked on Monday"

I guess Thulani is the guy I meet down stairs. "He is expecting me" I say still

keeping on my smile.

Her: “unfortunately mam, he asked to have all his appointment for today cancelled, if it’s an urgent matter I can check with Mr Lekota’s PA if they can be able to assist you for today”

Yooo haai what is with all this gate keeping? How difficult is it really to see an IT specialist? Luckily he walks out of the office with another guy, I assume it’s the boss. I have always seen him around but we haven’t been formally introduced. The lady at reception and I both turn our attention to them as they walk out laughing. Phumla sees me and smiles, he walks towards the desk and pulls me

in for a tight hug that last longer than it should and he is not even apologetic about it.

His boss is standing there grinning broadly and the PA was just standing there. I close my eyes and take in his scent, as this has become my new hobby. I pull out of the hug and he kisses my forehead and smile.

Phumla: “You really took your time Ma Mokoena” he said, I look at the PA and she looks down embarrassed.

Me: “I am sorry Zungu, you and I both know how difficult bosses can be, so it

was not easy to leave the office before handing over a report”

He takes my hand and leads me to his office, funny enough his boss also follows us. I guess he is one of those people who don't need an invitation.

Phumla: “Za kwami. Please meet my boss, Kwena Lekota”

Me: “Nice to meet you Mr Lekota” I say as I extend my arm for a hand shake. What does he do? He pulls me in for a brief hug.

Kwena: “Please don't call me Mr Lekota, you make me sound so old. I just turned 21 you know. Just call me Kwena, that's

what everyone called me anyway. Mr Lekota was my father and his father and great grandfathers who did not even leave me any piece of land. If it was not this things tsa badimo wa bona I was going to change my surname nxu struu. I would go by Kwena Kwena. Phela Kwena ke phoofolo e kotse kudu ore why Lacoste e tura so?"

Hooow bakithi, this man. I am laughing so hard that my stomach hurt. Phumla's boss is something else.

Phumla: "Enjoy your lunch Kwena I will catch up with you after 2 ohk" he says

pulling him to the door

Kwena: "It was nice meeting you Rorisang, I hope next time we meet it will be for more than 2 seconds" he says being pulled to the door.

Me: "It was nice meeting you too Kwena" I shout

Me: "What a character" I say shaking my head and laughing as soon as Phumla closes the door.

Phumla: "Imagine, I have to work with him every day" we both bust into laughter.

Me: "Yoo hai he made my entire week, I guess working with him is like having a standup comedian on a speed dial away.

When you are stressed by deadlines, you just dial him and you are guarantee to laugh” I say continuing to laugh.

Phumla: “Don’t make fun of my boss, lo muntu o badala ama bills wami” he says laughing.

I wouldn’t mind working with a clown like him, too bad I am stuck with bo Mr. serious Alex Smith. We set up our lunch at a corner table in his office and eat while discussing current affairs. The main topic being Mampitsa and Babes wodumo. I mean we are all shocked by the turn of events as Mampitsa also lays charges of assault against Babes.

I really appreciate the stand that Phumla is taking on this topic. It warms my heart to know that he doesn't believe in hitting a woman no matter what the reason could be to do so. No woman deserves to be beaten up by a man, worse of all a man who is supposed to be her protector and pillar of strength.

Phumla invited me for movies on Saturday but I had to turn him down because of my trip with Thendo to Venda. His face when I corrected him that Thendo is not a lady but a man, yoo aretse

[05/04, 15:23] : Insert 12

Rorisang

Phumla: “Welcome to my humble abode, please feel free here mi casa es su casa” he says after sharing a brief hug.

Me: “No need to be modest dude, there is nothing humble about this house”

Phumla: “come on in, I hope you are not in a hurry”

Me: “No, I am not, can I have a tour please?”

Phumla: “Xo woza”

Phumla takes me on the house tour. I must say he is living the dream shem. The house is very beautiful with modern

design. It's very specious but what I don't understand is why he would buy such a big house living alone. I tried to ask about his family, trying to understand if he has any siblings and he just changed the subject. I wonder what is so painful about his past that he doesn't want to talk about. I don't blame him though I did the same when he asked me about Ora's father. I don't like talking about him or how he broke my heart and left me with deep scares.

Phumla is very modest, when I asked how he affords this place he just said he is house sitting for a friend, but I know he is lying because the house is too

much of him. We spend the rest of the afternoon in his swimming pool and braaing meat. In fact I was bullied into swimming. It was either I change into the shorts and vest that he borrowed me or I was going to be thrown into the pool with my formal wear. So changing into his short willingly seemed like the best option. Best decision ever.

I can confirm it for you guys, the rumors you heard about Zulu man and their love for meat is true. I have never eaten so much meat in my life yoo, there was beef, chicken and pork. You could swear that we were braaing for many people kante it was just the two of us. The good

thing is that I won't have to cook when I get home since I am home alone.

Phumla "Thank you for spending your afternoon with me za kwami, I really enjoyed myself"

Me: "I enjoyed myself too, thank you for coming to my rescue today. I don't know what I would have done if you had not been there"

We are sitting in his car, parked outside my gate at 08:30 at night. It was not easy leaving his house because he did not want me to. I was also having fun with him but a sleep over was out of the

question. We are having fun and laughing when his phone rings. I don't know what happened but after seeing the caller id Phumla's mood took a dive. I refrained from asking who was calling because it's really none of my business.

Phumla: "Ulale kahle yezwa" he says before kissing my right cheek. I guess that his way of saying he needs to go.

Me: "Good night Phumla"

He opens the door for me and pulls me in for a tight hug. I know you guys are tired of being reminded of how good he smells but guys, this man smells like heaven and I am obsessed with hi scent.

I pull out of the hug and make my way to the house. I see him drive off as soon as I walk inside the gate. I am very tired all I need now is to call my daughter and go to sleep.

**

Phumlani

I was having a great time with my Pedi queen until I received a call from Sbu again. I told him countless times that I want nothing to do with him. Ngapha Sy is also begging me to hear him out. Sy is blinded by his love for money. I really

don't want anything to do with their shenanigans. I made a vow to myself not to find myself back in prison again and I am not about to break it. Sbu is right about one thing I made a lot of money but I nearly lost it all. What was the use of having all that money if I was not able to spend it? Yes, I miss the adrenalin and thrill of it all but I am trying to better my life. Let me call it a night, I really need to rest.

(The following day)

I woke up at 05:00 and did an hour on the treadmill, few pushups and few laps in the pool. Now my day can start. I took a shower, got dressed and made my

way to the kitchen to blend a smoothie. I took my car keys, cellphone wallet and laptop and made my way out.

Her: "Ntate Zungu" she says answering her phone.

Me: "Za kwami do you need me to come and collect you today?"

Rori: "No, thank you sir, taxis are back on route"

Me: "you know I don't mind right, plus I get to spend more time with you"

Rori: "I know you don't mind Phumla, but I am sorted thanks"

Me: "Ohk ge, join me for lunch, in my office this time. I could do without your two friends asking me 21 questions"

She laughs and agrees to have lunch with me in my office.

I could get used to this you know, seeing my Pedi queen every day. I drive to the office listening to the sound of Sjava. U mama hits me hard because I sometimes wonder how life would have turned out if she was still alive and I really miss home. I haven't stepped e magcekeni ka Manzini in more than 4 years. I could have gone there after I was released but my father told me long time ago that I am dead to him and I should consider myself an orphan. I continue singing along to Sjava.

“Into eng'ythanda ngekhaya,
Ukuthi ekhaya ak'ngenwa ngemali
Noma ng'ngasebenzi
Umama ung'thanda ngenkani
Noma umhlaba ungang'shaya
Uzong'thulisa athi mtanami ungakhali
Ubukek' ukhathele awuthi ngiland'
ukudla baba hlalaphansi
Ang'sakhoni, ang'sakhoni, ang'sakhoni
Ngikhumbul' uma
Sebeth' indoda endala kangaka
Ikhalel' umawayo
Tha bafwethu ngeke ni-understand
Ndoda endala kangaka ikhalela

umawayo

Tha bafwethi ngeke ni-understande”

I am very emotional right now thinking about my mother. I just need to bury myself in work and not think too much. I walk to the office and greet Cindy at her desk.

Me: “Cindy, can I please not be disturbed today. The only person I am willing to see is Kwena and only if its important ohk”

Sindy: “Noted Sir, but what about your meeting with Miss Nagel at 12:00?”

Me: "Don't worry about it, I will ask Kwena to take over"

Sindy: "Ohk Sir, noted"

I make my way to my office and burry until I am disturbed by Kwena after his meeting with Nagel to give me feedback.

Rorisang

It is now 12:55 and I decide to pack up my stuff a make my way to Phumla's office across the street. It's my first time here and I don't even know which floor

his office is at.

Me: “hi, I am here to see Mr Zungu” I say to the security that I meet at ground floor.

Him: “Do you have an appointment mam” he says smiling back, I guess I did sound like I was here for work related reasons.

Me: “No, but he is expecting me” he hands me a visitor’s book to sign and tells me to take a lift to 4th floor.

Few minutes later I arrive at 4th floor and I find receptionist. I walk over to her with a smile and she is more serious than the guy down stairs.

Me: “hi, I am here to see Mr Zungu” I say with my brightest smile

Her: “Yoo hai Thulani doesn’t listen, I told him that Mr Zungu will not be seeing anyone today, can you please come back on Tuesday mam, coz he is fully booked on Monday”

I guess Thulani is the guy I meet down stairs. “He is expecting me” I say still keeping on my smile.

Her: “unfortunately mam, he asked to have all his appointment for today cancelled, if it’s an urgent matter I can check with Mr Lekota’s PA if they can be able to assist you for today”

Yooo haai what is with all this gate keeping? How difficult is it really to see an IT specialist? Luckily he walks out of the office with another guy, I assume it's the boss. I have always seen him around but we haven't been formally introduced. The lady at reception and I both turn our attention to them as they walk out laughing. Phumla sees me and smiles, he walks towards the desk and pulls me in for a tight hug that last longer than it should and he is not even apologetic about it.

His boss is standing there grinning broadly and the PA was just standing

there. I close my eyes and take in his scent, as this has become my new hobby. I pull out of the hug and he kisses my forehead and smile.

Phumla: “You really took your time Ma Mokoena” he said, I look at the PA and she looks down embarrassed.

Me: “I am sorry Zungu, you and I both know how difficult bosses can be, so it was not easy to leave the office before handing over a report”

He takes my hand and leads me to his office, funny enough his boss also follows us. I guess he is one of those

people who don't need an invitation.

Phumla: "Za kwami. Please meet my boss, Kwena Lekota"

Me: "Nice to meet you Mr Lekota" I say as I extend my arm for a hand shake. What does he do? He pulls me in for a brief hug.

Kwena: "Please don't call me Mr Lekota, you make me sound so old. I just turned 21 you know. Just call me Kwena, that's what everyone called me anyway. Mr Lekota was my father and his father and great grandfathers who did not even leave me any piece of land. If it was not this things tsa badimo wa bona I was going to change my surname nxu struu. I would go by Kwena Kwena. Phela

Kwena ke phoofolo e kotse kudu ore
why Lacoste e tura so?"

Hooow bakithi, this man. I am laughing
so hard that my stomach hurt. Phumla's
boss is something else.

Phumla: "Enjoy your lunch Kwena I will
catch up with you after 2 ohk" he says
pulling him to the door

Kwena: "It was nice meeting you
Rorisang, I hope next time we meet it
will be for more than 2 seconds" he says
being pulled to the door.

Me: "It was nice meeting you too
Kwena" I shout

Me: "What a character" I say shaking my head and laughing as soon as Phumla closes the door.

Phumla: "Imagine, I have to work with him every day" we both bust into laughter.

Me: "Yoo hai he made my entire week, I guess working with him is like having a standup comedian on a speed dial away. When you are stressed by deadlines, you just dial him and you are guarantee to laugh" I say continuing to laugh.

Phumla: "Don't make fun of my boss, lo muntu o badala ama bills wami" he says laughing.

I wouldn't mind working with a clown like him, too bad I am stuck with bo Mr. serious Alex Smith. We set up our lunch at a corner table in his office and eat while discussing current affairs. The main topic being Mampitsa and Babes wodumo. I mean we are all shocked by the turn of events as Mampitsa also lays charges of assault against Babes.

I really appreciate the stand that Phumla is taking on this topic. It warms my heart to know that he doesn't believe in hitting a woman no matter what the reason could be to do so. No woman deserves to be beaten up by a man, worse of all a man who is supposed to be her protector and pillar of strength.

Phumla invited me for movies on Saturday but I had to turn him down because of my trip with Thendo to Venda. His face when I corrected him that Thendo is not a lady but a man, yoo aretse

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 13

Rorisang

Today is Saturday and I woke up early because I need to prepare for my trip to Venda with Thendo. I am not really sure about this trip I don't even know what was I thinking agreeing to go to a place I

don't know with a man I barely know. My heart is no longer on the road trip and I couldn't bring myself to let Thendo down especially on the eleventh hour. It's now 08:15 and I am supposed to meet Thendo in town at 09:00. I know time is against me because I have not yet had breakfast. I spend most of my mornings talking to Ora whom I miss very much. I wish they were coming back tomorrow but they still have another week to spend in Johannesburg. I am busy dishing jungle oats when a message comes through on the phone. 'I am outside' the text reads. What does he mean he is outside? I am not expecting him, plus he knows I have a

trip to Venda today. I cover the oats that's I have dished with a table cloth and walk to the gate.

I see him leaning against his car. He is wearing long track pants, running shoes and a sweater. I take it he went jogging and decided to pass by my place. His face is hard and all serious. This is a sight of Phumla that I am not familiar with. I have only seen him laughing and having a playful look, this hard and serious look is all foreign to me.

Me: "Morning, I was not expecting to see you today" I say smiling and standing next to him.

Phumlani: "Morning, are you ready to leave?" he says with a serious tone

Me: "Ready to leave for where?"

Phumlani: "Une skhathi soku dlala neh. Uthe uyaphi today?" I look at him puzzled what is he playing at. I know I told him I am going to Venda but where

is he going?

Me: "Hayi Phumla, I know I said I am going to Venda but you are not going with us" I say folding my arm in front of my chest. What is he playing at?

He chuckles and look at me like I am crazy.

Phumla: "I have no plans to go to Venda mina, get in the car sihambe"

Me: "Let me go lock the house first ge"

I left him standing there and went back to the house. I took my handbag, cellphone and house keys. I made my way to the car after locking both the house and the gate. I got in the passenger seat and he drove off without saying a word. I don't know what he is thinking right now. We are driving in total silent. No words, no music just the sounds of our silent thought. I play a game on my phone just to escape from all this tension. After a while I see him drive into his estate. I was not even paying attention of the directions we were driving in. I guess I was just naïve to think that he would drop me off at the Mall so that I could wait for Thendo.

Thendo sent me an SMS saying I should let him know as soon as I get to town. The agreement was to meet at KFC behind Limpopo Mall by Landross Mare Street. Phumla pulls off at his drive way and gets out of the car. I follow without waiting for him to open the door for me.

Me: "Will you please drop me off in town" I say as soon as we walk in the house.

Phumla: "What do you know about this guy other than his first name and surname?"

Me: “not much really”

Phumla: “So why do you want to go with a total stranger? Do you need attention that much?”

I kept quite coz I felt like he was insulting me, what does he mean do I need that much attention. He leaves me standing in the middle of the room and went upstairs. I sent Thendo an SMS telling him that I can't make it anymore. I make up some story about an emergency at home. He calls immediately and I don't feel like

answering. In fact I am ashamed, I don't know what I will say to him. He sent an SMS saying he hopes the emergency I have at home gets resolved. I am sitting here alone and I don't know where Phumla is, I am both hungry and angry. After half an hour of him not showing up I made my way to the Kitchen and prepared a sandwich for myself. I don't know what is eating Phumla yazi and what he did is totally wrong. He kidnapped me, insulted me by saying I seek attention and now he disappeared somewhere in the house.

Phumlani: "Ngiyeza" that's all he says answering his phone before hanging up.

I have been sitting in here alone for an hour before deciding to call him. I do not have the energy to search for him in the house. He comes down wearing a blue short jean, white golf t-shirt and white snickers.

Me: “Phimlani nthwe we idirago is not fair” I say as soon as I see him coming down the stairs.

Him: “Tell me do you really want to go to Venda or you want to go to Venda with this a stranger?”

I keep quite coz I don't even know what was I thinking agreeing to go to Venda with Thendo. What if he kidnapped me or something?

Him: "Let's go" he says grabbing his car keys.

Me: "Reya kae?"

Hime: "Uzo bona"

I pick up my bag and phone and follow him to the car.

Phumla is very spontaneous, I can't believe we are driving to Venda right now. When I realized where we are heading to I was happy and shocked at the same time coz he did not have to do it. All he said was "You want to go to Venda, I will take you Venda. I am here for you Rori, use me. You want something ask me and I will move mountains if I have to so that you can get whatever it is that you want". Guys I think this man just stole my heart. I am

falling for Phumla and I pray to God that this Zulu man will catch me and carry me home. Home to his heart, a place where I will be treasured and loved.

Phumla is also adventurous. Making me try things I wouldn't even dare dream of doing. For example as we were going through the Hendrik Verwoerd Tunnels, he parked the car before going through the first tunnel and made us walk into the tunnels. Thank God for the walk path made for pedestrians we walk to the other side of the tunnel before walking back for the car. We stopped in the middle of the tunnel on our way back to the car and he just pulled me in for a

passionate kiss that left my knees weak. It was a perfect moment and I am glad he is here with me right now. We went back for the car and drove through the tunnel joining other drivers in hooting while driving through. I don't know why drivers hoot when they drive through the tunnels but it was fun to experience the whole thing. Our first stop was Phiphidi waterfall, breath taking that's all I can say. We took so many pictures, poor Phumla got tired of making poses he ended up being a cameraman.

We left Phiphidi and drove to the Royal Gardens for lunch. Venda is so beautiful. The place is green and majestic

with its hills and valleys. I have never seen so much green in one place. There were fruit trees everywhere, inside and outside people's yards. After lunch we went for a boat ride at to Nandoni Dam, I can safely say I am ready to get to know my province coz today I learned we have so much to explore without leaving the borders of our province. We were both very tired after the whole experience and Phumla booked us a room at Khoroni.

We had to drive to Thavhane mall to buy toiletries and change of clothes for tomorrow.

Phumlani: "Rori ngiya ku thanda, you may not know it yet but I need you in my life. If you remember what I wrote on the card that I sent with the first flowers that I sent to you, you would remember that I said I don't like wasting my time on meaningless things. I have wasted few years of my life doing nothing and right now all I want to do is to spend every minute doing meaningful things and spending time with people who means a lot to me. I want you baby please let me in, I promise to live for you and guard your heart. I will never hurt you intentionally and yes I have a past and somethings I have done in that past you might not like. But all I need you to

know is I am no longer that person”

We having this conversation while having dinner in the hotel room. We booked two separate bedrooms and having dinner in my room.

Me: “I want to be with you in my life too Phumla, but I also need you to open up to me about your past. I feel like I don’t know you. I don’t even know if you have any siblings or not because you always change the subject whenever I ask about your family. I am willing to make us work but I need you to be an open book with me for example I don’t know

what you were doing or staying before moving to Polokwane”

Phumla: “I was in prison”

Me: “huh?” I don’t think I heard him right.

Phumla: “I said I was in jail before moving to Polokwane”

Me: “Ke kgopela go bethwa ke moya” I said standing up

Phumla: “Uyaphi, it’s not safe out there” he shouts as I open the door and step

out of the room. He better not follow me.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 14

Phumlani

I am going out of my wits here, worried about Rorisang. I know she deserved to know the truth but now I feel like it was too soon. I wish she did not run off, she should have atleast kicked me out of her room because now I am worried about her. What if something happened to her, I can't even call her since she left her phone behind. I went to the casino, the restaurant and reception area to look for her with no success.

I am now sitting here drinking my second glass of whisky. I have always known that my past will come back to trouble me but I did not know it would be this soon. I doubt I am even prepared to let her go, I love her. She stole my heart the minute I laid my eyes on her.

My body is tired but my mind and heart would not allow me to sleep. It's been 2 hours already and she is still not back. I could have chased after her but I thought she needed to digest what I just shared with her. I am brought back by a soft knock on the door. I take a deep breath and make a smaller nyana prayer

thank God. I open the door and find my Pedi queen on the other side.

Her: "I am sorry I ran out earlier I just needed to digest what you told me" she says as soon as she walks in.

I am glad that she is back safe and unharmed i am not even going to ask where she was. I am very nervous right now. I don't know what to expect. My biggest fear is losing her before we even get to be together.

Me: sight "So sime kuphi?"

Rori: "I thought about what is it that I want and need. I asked myself if I can overlook your past and the fact that you did sometime in prison. I thought about my child, what would be best for her..."

All this time, I hear all that she is saying and I guess she is not comfortable with her child being around a former convict.

Rori: "Like you said Phumla, this is your past and we all have a past. For some it's darker but that shouldn't matter. What matters is who you are now. If we give up on everyone who goes to jail

there won't be a need for our justice system to try and have then reformed. I only have one question though actually make that 2"

Me: "Ohk, buza"

Rori: "What were you in for and how long was the sentence?"

If this was any other moment believe me, I would joke and say murder but I guess this is not one of those times. I am not yet out of the woods, but I pray that in the near future she and I can be able to joke about it.

Me: "I was sentenced for hacking into a bank system and my sentence was for 25 years but only served four when my verdict was reversed due to some new evidence that strengthened my case"

Rori: "So you were not the one who hacked into the bank system?"

Me: "Not on that particular day in question, no" I am planning to be as open as I possibly can be with her.

Rori: "I am lost"

Me: sighing “I was working for an IT company where I was employed to hack into other company systems to diagnose their weakness. After we diagnosed their weaknesses we would develop a system for those companies to protect them from hackers. So hacking into systems is my specialty. So when my mother was diagnosed with cervical cancer, my 4 friends and I came with a plan use my skills to get funds for her medical treatment. I was desperate at the time because my mother was not on any medical aid and adding her on mine at that time was not an option because her sickness was not going to

be covered for the next twelve months because of waiting periods. So I used my hacking skills to hack into banks, a friend of mine who is an accountant used his skills to wash the money using our other friend's businesses. It all worked and I was able to pay my mother's medical bills until she passed away 2 years later"

Rori: "So did you stop after your mother's passing"

Me: "No, we didn't. We continued to hack and steal money. I guess we were just used to it and the money also

motivated us”

Rori: “So how did you get caught?”

Me: “A friend of mine who is the accountant became greedy because he had to feed a lifestyle of drugs, fast cars and slay queens. So he took my laptop when I was not home and used the system to hack into a bank without shielding the IP address so that when it’s traced it will lead the tracer to 10 different locations which doesn’t include the actual address. So when it was traced it lead the investigators to my door step and the nature of my job did

not do me favor because it's demonstrated my ability to hack into systems"

Rori: "So what evidence exonerated you?"

Me: "I never plead guilty in court coz I wasn't and no funds stolen were found in any of my bank accounts and investments. But the biggest thing that played a role was a throwback Thursday video that was posted by a couple of the day the man proposed to his girlfriend at the beach"

Rori: "How?"

Me: "In the Video, I could be seen walking with my then girlfriend at the beach at the time and day I was supposedly hacking into the bank. It was actually spotted my friend Simon who is a lawyer on Facebook and he forced the state to reopen the case. With the new evidence I was vindicated and released"

Rori: "Yoo, it sounds like a movie"

Me: "Well it's a story of my life"

Rori: “So why didn’t you turn in your friend, the one who used your laptop to hack the system”

Me: “It’s all about loyalty and a code that we had. If one gets caught they go down alone. Those who are outside would then be responsible for his business interest and taking care of his family”

Rori: “Can you still hack into systems and do you still do it?”

Me: “I can hack into any system but I don’t do it. I used my funds to buy into the IT Company that was on the verge of

closing down and decided to move to Polokwane to start afresh and run my business legally”

Rori: “So you own the company, you are not just an employee?”

Me: “Yes I own the company, actually Kwena and I own 50% each”

Rori: "Would you ever hack into my laptop or phone?"

Me: "not unless you are in danger, i respect your privacy and i mean it"

Rori: “Ohk, I am glad you were not charged for murder or rape or human trafficking. I am not sure if I would have been able to look past those. I have a child that I need to think about in every decision I make” she says yawning. We are both tired and its now midnight.

Me: “You are tired za kwami, let’s call it a night and we can continue this conversation tomorrow” I say standing up.

Rori: “could you please cuddle me until I fall asleep”

It made me really happy to hear her ask me that question. I kicked off my shoes and took off my clothes until I was left with a vest and boxer shorts. She went to the bathroom to change into her night gown.

Me: "I will leave as soon as you fall asleep ok. Sweet dreams my Pedi queen" I say kissing the top of her head.

Rori: she giggles "Good night my Zulu king"

My heart jumped for joy hearing her say that. The trip to Venda finally yields some positive results. The only thing unbearable about this place is the heat, we had to sleep on top of the blanket with an air con on.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 15

Rorisang

Its Friday today, 5 days since our trip to Venda where Phumla and I made our relationship official. The week has been hectic for both of us making it difficult to spend more time together. I had a deadline to produce a proposal by

Thursday and Phumla has been training lecturers at Capricorn College on the software that his company developed for them from Monday. The only time we would see each other was in the morning when he would collect me from home. So to make up for not seeing much of each other I am spending the night at his house today and tomorrow since both my parents and daughter are coming back on Sunday.

I am busy on my laptop when Thalitha walks into my office holding a bunch of red roses.

Thalitha: “Girl aren’t you just lucky? I have been with my motho for 4 years now, not even once did I receive flowers” she says handing me the roses.

Me: Smiling “Arg maybe your motho know that you would appreciate other things better than flowers”

Thalitha: “You are right hey, what would I do with flowers mara? I prefer bo ma airtime, bo di data or dijo so or a shopping spree nyana” we both laugh about it.

Thalitha was very happy to hear that

Phumla and I are now an item, pity I can't say the say about Tebogo. Thalitha said I must just do me and forget about her, and that's just what I have decided to do.

Thalitha: "So did you find a helper?"

Me: "No, I did not find a helper, I found a house executive" I said laughing.

Thalitha: "Is that what they are called now? House executives?"

Me: "That's what I choose to call them"

Thalitha: “Yoo nna if ompha such a nice tittle you better be giving me nice money too” she says laughing.

Ora and I are finally moving into our own space next weekend. The renovations are done and I collected my keys yesterday. I still need to buy furniture and find transport for Ora to school.

Thalitha: “Enjoy your weekend boo, I will see you on Monday neh”

Me: “Enjoy your weekend too and drive

safe. Stop being a Schumacher on the road”

Thalitha: “Yes Mother” she says rolling her eyes before leaving my office.

I call Phumla to find out if he is back coz I am ready to leave. He tells me to come to his office he is just finishing off something. I pack my things and make my way out after locking my office.

Thank God he took my overnight bag in the morning when he collected me I wouldn't want people knowing that keya malunda (sleeping out). I meet my supervisor at the parking lot reversing.

Him: "Do you need a lift Rori?" he says
rolling down his window

Me: "no thank you Alex, I am just going
across the street"

Him: "ohk, but just so you know I don't
like that friend of yours from across the
street"

Me: I chuckle "just so you know he is not
my friend but my boyfriend and he
doesn't like you either Alex".

He shakes his head and roll his window back up and drives off. Mxm this one must just get over himself and bring back our land.

I cross over and walk to Phumla's office building. I choose to wait for him down stairs. I will just text and let him know that I am here. He soon makes his way out of the lift followed by his sidekick, Kwena. He is looking all hot in his gray 3 piece suite, white shirt and brown shoes. I am hypnotized by his scent as he walks closer towards me. He opens his arms and pulls me in for a hug. As usual I close my eyes and take in his scent. Kwena clears his throat in protest and I

pull out of the hug and hug him too.

Kwena: “Hi, Rori, I am told you don’t want to come upstairs so I decided to come down, hard luck if you were trying to avoiding me”

What? Kwena can be dramatic shame

Phumla: “Wow Kwena, just wow” he says shaking his head.

Kwena: “Bekesa bolele le wena morwa”

I laugh, this two neh. I wonder how they

manage to work together. Phumla is Mr. serious and Kwena is Mr. funny clown.

Me: "I was not trying to avoid you Kwena, in fact I missed you"

Phumla: "No za kwami you did not miss him, don't lie to make him feel better"

Kwena: laughing "I missed you two Rori, let me not keep you love birds then, please don't be a stranger ohk"

Me: "I promise I won't"

Kwena winks at me and walk back to the lift singing 'I am so happy' by Pharrell.

Phumla and I just look at him in amusement before he takes my hand in his and looks deep into my eyes.

Phumla: "I missed you and your soft lips baby" he says pulling me in for a brief kiss.

Phumla

We are now in the house preparing to go out. We are going to have dinner first then attend some comedy night. I walk back to the bedroom and I can hear the shower running. I am tempted to join her but I know she said no so I don't want to make her uncomfortable, after all we have the whole weekend together. I walk to the walk in closet and pulls out a blue ripped jean, a white golf t-shirt and blue snickers and jacket. I walk out and freeze when I see her coming out of the shower wrapped only in a towels. I swallow hard and take a deep breath.

“Don't mind me, I was just here for the clothes. I am going to shower in the

bathroom next door” I say trying not to look at her.

Lord knows it's taking a lot in me not to run my hands all over her body and drop that towel on the floor. I move out while she stands there all quite. I take a cold shower coz really its much needed. I am tempted to masturbate while in the shower but I fight off the edge. After few minutes I am done and move to the bedroom. I knock before entering but there is no answer. I walk in an empty room and proceed to the closet to put on my cologne and head down stairs. I find Rori in the kitchen eating an apple and I am glad she has made herself at

home. She is wearing blue jeans and a white t-shirt with white all-stars.

Me: "Maybe I should also go upstairs and wear white all-stars, that way we will match 100%"

Rori: "Please don't do that, you look good in what you are wearing"

I pull her in for a passionate kiss and she responds. Damn she is driving me crazy with her moans. I move my hands and squeeze her ass and I can feel u Manzini trying to break loose. I pull back and take a deep breath.

Me: "Are you ready for a fun night out?"

Rori: "I am ready when you are"

Me: "Asambe ke"

I take the car keys and wallet while she grabs her hand bag. I take her hand in mine and lead her to the car. We drive to Fussion boutique for dinner before we head off to the comedy night which starts at 08:30. We are sitting at dinner and talking over laughter and few stolen kisses.

Me: “so baby when am I meeting the princess?” I ask looking deep in her eyes

I know I caught her off guard coz she keeps quite for a while before answering

Her: “Phumla don’t you think it’s too early for you to be meeting my daughter?” she says after sighing.

Me: “No baby I don’t think it’s too early and I also don’t like the way you keep saying “My daughter”. I want to get to know her and for her to know me too. I

want to love her and be a father to her,
but I can't do that from a distance
please. Rori, bona I am here to stay and I
need you to understand that"

Her: "who do I introduce you as to her? I
have never dated anyone after I broke up
with her father and the only man she
knows in her life is my father and
brothers"

Me: "you introduce me as mommy's
special friend. What does she know
about her father?"

Her: "Nothing, I have never spoken to her

about him and I am not ready for the day she starts asking questions about him, it's a subject that I like to keep buried"

Me: "Who is the guy that broke you this bad and what happened between the two of you?"

Her: "Can we please not talk about him, please" she says with tears running down her cheeks. Ooh damn, her tears are breaking my heart and fueling more hate and anger toward this guy who broke her like this. I stand up and up her up for a hug.

Me: “Do you want to go home?”

Her: “I will be fine, I think I now need that standup comedy more than ever” she says shaking her head and wiping off her tears. “I am going to the ladies to clean up my face” she says forcing a smile.

Me: “cool, I will call over the waiter for the bill, sizo hamba ma ubuya”

My Pedi queen comes back just as I finish paying off the bill. We pack up our things and walk to the car hand in hand.

Me: “Baby I am sorry about earlier, I did not mean to upset you” I say sitting in the car. I don’t want to drive off until I clear the air.

Her: “Its ok Zungu, the topic was bound to come up, I am just sorry that I am not ready to talk about him” When she calls me by my surname I know we are ok. I move my head over to give her a kiss.

Me: “I understand Ma Zungu, but I am serious about meeting my daughter”

Her: “ohk I will arrange for you two to meet soon”

Me: “thank you, I will never disappoint you my love, your heart is safe with me, all I need from you is for you to trust me” I mean it, I want to spend the rest of my life with her and I will never intentionally break her heart. She smiles and nods. I smile and drive off to Jack Botes for some comic relief. I guess we both need it after the hectic week I had and the conversation that we just had which left her in tears.

*something for the night, making up for

Friday *

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 16

Rorisang

We really had fun at the comedy night. I don't know when last I laughed so hard. I laughed even harder when one Papago Mashabela came on stage. At some point he picked on Phumla and made him a laughing stock. I am glad he did not take offence at the jokes as he joined in the laughter.

I must say I wouldn't mind doing it again

especially with Phumla, I thought he is uptight but the truth is the nigger knows how to have fun. Can you believe the nigger wanted us to go to industrial chesa nyama after the comedy was done? Hai I couldn't keep up mina I was just tired. I had to beg him to come back home or at least bring me back and go alone. It's now 11:00 and we are just walking into the house.

Me: "Thank you very much my Zulu king, I really had fun" I say wrapping my hands around his neck, looking deep in his eyes.

Him: "Thank you for agreeing to come with me my Pedi queens, I also had fun"

With that said, he kissed the day light out of me. I felt my knees getting weak as his tongue danced inside my mouth. Next thing I know, both our jackets and t-shirts were on the floor. I was now laying on the floor with Phumla on top of me.

Phumla: "Sthandwa sam, we can't do this here, come we have a bedroom upstairs" he said helping me up.

We walk upstairs busy taking off our

clothes while trying not to break the kiss. We leave behind a trail of clothes leading to the bedroom. We don't even care about the mess we are making, we are both thirsty for each other.

By the time we reach the bedroom door, I am left with only my black lace bra and panty while Phumla is in his boxers. We stop by the door and gaze into each other's eyes which are now smaller than usual.

“You are so beautiful and perfect my love, you don't know how long I have been dreaming of this day” Phumla says

with a sexy voice.

I can't bring myself to say anything, I wrap my arms around his neck while he picks me up. My legs follows and wraps around his waist and we continue kissing. Phumla kicks the door behind me and walk us into the room. He gently laid me down the bed and takes off my bra. I know I haven't had sex in a very long time but this right here felt really good. Phumla slowly moves the kiss to my neck and that alone sent me over the edge.

My hands were all over his back, I was

losing all senses and ready to welcome him in Eden. The nigger was talking too much time and kamo I haven't done this in over 6 years. I pushed down his boxers with my feet and his hard member sprang free.

He looked into my eyes and said "Ngiya ku thanda Rorisang yezwa" he whispers. All I could do was to nod.

I helped him take off my panties coz I was really running out of patience. He opened a side drawer and pulled out a condom. Sh*t, I had completely forgotten about that, thank God his mind

was still functional. He pushed his member inside my Eden and I winced a little because of the slight pain I felt. He told me to relax and moved in slowly until my walls expended enough to accommodate him.

He tightened his grip on my dreadlocks and started moving inside me. He started slowly and then picked up the pace. I am very grateful that we are alone in the house because we were making too much noise. I was moaning and he was groaning. Ooooooh lord, I think I reached my height about 3 times before he pulled my dreadlocks and banged into me like there is no

tomorrow. For the first time ever I said the 3 word sentence that he has been longing to hear.

I kept screaming “Zungu I love you, ooo Phumla kea gorata”. I was now getting weak and failing to keep up with his pace. He slammed into me one last time and growled releasing his solders into the condom. He let go of my hair and laid on top of me. We were both breathing heavy and needed to catch our breath. After few minutes he looked at me and smiled, I smiled back. He then kissed me before walking to the bathroom, he came back with a wet towel and cleaned me before cleaning

himself.

Me: “Ke kgopela metsi (can I please have water)” I say out of breath, damn I sound funny right now, I am even embarrassed.

Him: “coming right up” he picked his boxes and put them on before going down stairs. I also picked up my panties and took out a sleeping t-shirt and put it on. Got into bed and pulled over a blanket, Phumla came back with two bottles of water and handed me one.

Phumla: “so baby is there something

you want to tell me” he said getting inside the blanket and pulling me to lay my head on his chest. I looked at him puzzled coz I don’t know what he is on about.

Phumla: “ohk let me remind you ‘Zungu I love you, ooo Phumla kea gorata’ mmm?” he said imitating my voice. I covered my eyes coz I have never uttered those words to him before today. Now that I am in my clear-headed mind I don’t think I am brave enough to repeat them.

Phumla: “come on baby, there is no

need to be embarrassed” he said removing my hands from my face. I looked at him and he just smiled at me “please tell me again, I would like to hear you utter the words again my love. In fact that would make my night a perfect one”

Me: “Ke ago rata Phumlani Zungu” I said looking at him and I really meant it. I do love him and I am willing to jump into the deep with him.

Phumla: “I love you too baby. If only I knew that it only takes you being dickmatized to say those 3 words I

longed to hear since the first day I saw you sitting at Nandos with those 2 ladies, I would have dickmatized you there and then”

What? Dickma what? Hai Kwena is rubbing off on my man nxa. We laugh and continue talking until I fall I sleep on his chest and I must say if this is a dream I don't want to wake up, because for the first time in a long time I am in love and I am happy. Phumla makes me really happy.

Phumlani

Rori: “Baby fetola phone ya gago ya rasa” I am woken up my Pedi queen shacking me.

We must have slept few hours ago after making love to one another countless times.

Me: “Hello” I answer without opening my eyes

Caller: “I am outside, please tell the guard to let us in”

Me: "Let you in where?"

Caller: "let us in you complex ao"

Me: "Sh*t, give him the phone" "Sir, this is Zungu in house 22 please let them in"

Guard: "Ohk sir I will let them in"

I drop the call and get off the bed. I walk to the closet to take a pair of sweat pants and a vest and put them on.

Rosi: “Oya kae boshego so?” she says
struggling to open her eyes. I am busy
putting on morning slippers

Me: “Lala baby ngiya buya yezwa” I say
kissing her forehead and head out.

I am cursing as I go downstairs, angi
zwisisi ukuthi ufunani la? Umuntu usuka
njani e KZN aze e Limpopo without
telling you first. Mxm I am really not
happy about this.

Rorisang

I woke up alone in bed. I stretch my arms and yawn. My body is sore from last night's marathon. Phumla kept me up until the wee hours of the morning. I look at the watch on the wall and see that its 08:30, I wonder where is he. The last thing I remember was him telling me to go back to sleep he will be back soon. All I know is that he received a call which he was not happy about when someone said they are at the gate.

I finally decided to get up and fix the bed. I moved to the bathroom and did my

business. Got dressed in a peach maxi dress and sandals. Phumla is not back and I am worried about him. I decided to call him only for his phone to ring in the bedroom, shucks. I decide to go downstairs and prepare something to eat, I am famished.

I freeze before reaching the bottom of the stairs when I hear a female voice talking to a child. I did not know Phumla had company. I wonder who they are since I know he has no known siblings. I decide to follow the voices in the kitchen, I am meet by a very beautiful bubbly baby girl almost the same age my Ora.

Child: "Hello"

Me: "Hi, what is your name?"

Child: "Mbalenhle"

Me: "your name is as beautiful as you"

She giggles and runs back to the kitchen. I follow her and find the mother busy preparing breakfast. She is tall, light in complexion with a beautiful body of a model. She has a long weave which looks very expensive and her makeup is

on flick.

Me: “good morning”

Her: “Hi”

Then there was awkward silence in the room. I grabbed an apple from the fridge I decide to head back upstairs. Phumlani will find me there when he gets back.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 17

Phumlani

I am in the study with Simon having a very intense conversation. We have been at it since they arrived in the early hours of the morning. We spend the last few hours arguing about me helping them with this one deal.

Sy: "Please Manzini, this is a matter of life and death. You know we can't do this without you"

Me: "If we are going to this, then we will do it my way"

I am just tired of going back and forth with him. I am tired of him reminding me

how they come through for me when my mother was sick.

Sy: "Your way it is"

Me: "one more thing, I am not even going to be in KZN, I will do my part ngi la e Limpopo"

Sy: "How will that even going to work?"

Me: "We will find a way"

Sy: "Ok let me call Sbu and he will let Thami and Xolani know that the plan is

in motion”

Me: “Angina ndaba ukuthi wenzani (I don’t care what you do), this is the last time I am willing to let you guys drag me into such things”

Sy: “Ngi zwile Manzini” (I heard you Manzini)

He takes out his phone and dial Sbu while putting him on loud speaker.

Sbu: “Mangethe” he answers the phone on the 3rd ring.

Sy: “we Gatsheni, ngino Manzini la and sikhulumile..... u vumile ukusi nxedisa nge nkinga yethu” (Gatsheni, I am with Manzini and we have spoken.....he agreed to help us with our problem)

Sbu: “Aooow ngiyabonga Gwabini! wena owacosha iqatha linenhlabathi wangabe usalithintitha! Baphephezi! Wena owakhishwa ngenoni emgodini! Geda! Sengwayo! Mhlelo!” (Thank you Gwabini *The rest is clan praises*)

Me: “stop sucking up Sbusiso, ungangibiza ngezi thakazelo zonke

zakwa Zungu, kodwa angi ku xolelanga”
(You can call me by all Zungu clan
names but I have still not forgiven you).
I say cutting him off.

He pisses me off because he always
lands us in trouble. Sy raises his hands
giving me a questioning look. I know he
spoke to me about forgiving Sbu but I
am not yet there. Not when he keeps
dragging us down with his stupidity.

Sbu: “Ngiya kuzwa Mhlelo, kodwa ngiya
bonga” (I hear you Mhlelo, but still
thank you)

Sy: "Gatsheni, please email all the details to Phumla and we shall keep in touch"

Sbu: "Consider it done, nibe ne langa elihle" (have a nice day)

Me: "Mxm"

Sy: "Nawe ubene langa elihle Boya benyathi" (have a nice day too) he says before hanging up the phone.

He just gives me a disapproving look while shaking his head.

Sy: “You need to cut Sbu some slack, he learned from his mistakes ndoda”

Me: “If only he learned the first time I went to jail, we would not be in this situation now” I say standing up.

I have heard enough of this topic. I did not foresee my day starting off like this. The plan was to wake up between my woman's Edan and enjoy some quality time with her while promising each other the world. But instead I spend the past few hours cooped up in this study arguing with Simon. We walk out of the

study and walk to the sitting room. We are meet by his daughter throwing herself at her father.

Her: "Daddy, where were you I missed you"

Sy: "I am sorry Mbali yami (my flower), daddy had to talk to uncle Phumlani" he says picking her up and hugging her. He tickles her and her laughter is just the most beautiful thing I have heard. It fills up the room and leave me smiling.

Children are a blessing indeed, I don't even understand why some fathers turn

their backs on their own blood. I understand that things don't always work out with the mother but to abandon your own blood is pure stupidity. I look at their interaction and a feeling of envy passes through. I can't wait to have such a beautiful relationship with Oratilwe. I really pray for her to accept me more than I pray for anything because I understand that she is a huge part of her mother. The way I love Rorisang, loving her child will be effortless for me.

Me: "Did my wife come down for breakfast?" I say looking at Sy's wife Dineo

Dineo: “She did come down but she only grabbed an apple” she says busy changing TV channels with the remote

Sy: laughing “Uthe wife ndoda? Udlisiwe e Limpopo neh” (Did you say wife man? so you were feed a love potion in Limpopo)

Me: “Futhi uthele kanxani, ngidinga I jag yonke” (In fact she did not pour enough, I need the whole jar) I say showing him the middle finger while going up the stairs in reverse.

He quickly covers his daughter's eye and shakes his head.

Sy: "Oya hlanya wena" (You are crazy)

Rorisang

I must have dozed off, coz I wake up to the sound of Phumla calling me while shaking me softly.

Me: "Baby?" I say opening my eyes slowly

Phumla: “Yebo Sthandwa sami” (Yes my love) he says getting on top of the bed and spooning me

Me: “where were you?”

Phumla: “Sorry I disappeared on you. I was in the study za kwami”

Me: “Study? Why are you such a workaholic?”

Phumla: “Because I want to give you and our daughter along with her siblings a

comfortable life” he says kissing my neck.

I can't help but giggle. Trust my stomach to growl and ruin the moment.

Phumla: “Asambe ngiyokwenzela okuya ethunjini” (Come I will prepare you something to eat)

I get up and I suddenly remember that the reason I did not eat earlier is because I found a woman and child busy in the kitchen.

Me: "Who are they?" I say putting on my shoes

Phumla: "O bani?" (Who?)

Me: "the woman and the child downstairs"

Phumla: "ooh you mean my third wife and daughter from Kzn, don't worry, they are only here for a month nje"

I stood there frozen, and he just burst into laughter. Does this nigga think I am a joke mara?

Phumla: “you should see your face right now, ready to murder me I see. I am joking sthandwa” he says laughing, he doesn’t know how close I was to having a heart attack. He should stop playing rough mxm.

Phumla: “Do you remember my friend Simon, the one I told you is a lawyer?”

Me: “Yes”

Phumla: “that’s his wife and daughter, you did not see him earlier coz he was in

the study with me”

Me: “Ok, Let’s go ke swere ketlala” (I am hungry)

We walk down stairs hand in hand with Phumla teasing me. We walk to the kitchen and find the shock of our lives. You would swear the Kitchen was hit by a tsunami.

Phumla: “Shucks baby, someone redecorated your kitchen”

Me: “What happened?” I am shocked at

the sight before my eyes.

I don't think we were ever ready for this. I am sure the mess can be cleaned up and the kitchen will be as presentable as we know it but who is going to clean all this?

Phumla: "I think a slay queen happened" he whispers in my ear. I can't help but laugh out loud.

I move to open the pots that were used to cook and nothing looks edible, you can see someone was trying to make an omelet but dismally failed, bacon is

swimming in water inside the pot
(Maybe not swimming but it was just
wrong nje) and the sausage is burned. I
don't even know where to start.

Phumla: "Let me go take a quick shower
and we will go out for breakfast ohk"

I nod at him. We walk to the sitting room
where we find Simon and his family
chilling and watching TV. Phumla
introduces me to Simon and his wife
Dineo.

Sy: "Ngi lambile, kanti akudliwa la
ekhaya Makoti?" (I am hungry, don't we

eat in this house Makoti?) He asks me with a smile.

Phumla: “She is not your maid, uno mfazi (You have a wife). Any way we are going out for breakfast only Mbali is welcomed to join us”

Sy: “Silambile nje nathi (But we are also hungry)” he says shrugging his shoulders and moving his hands slightly up.

Phumla: “you know where the kitchen is” he says walking up stairs.

Sy: moves closer to me “Makoti, please talk to you man, please. I am trying to avoid food poisoning here” he says whispering so that his wife doesn’t hear him.

Me: “I will try” I say trying to hold in my laughter.

I walk back up stairs.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 18

Rorisang

Today is Friday and I have taken leave from work so that Dineo and I can take our little girls out. Phumla booked a spa day for the four of us at Reconnect day spa, mommies and daughters kind of thing. Ora and I have been spending most of our time with Dineo and Mbali, and we both enjoy their company. In fact Dineo has been spending most of her time in my apartment. She helped me choose furniture and assisted me in decorating the place. Yes, Ora and I have finally left the nest and moved into our own place.

It was a bitter moment for my parents. They did not understand why I should

take Ora with me but I couldn't leave her behind. I wouldn't function properly without her. Yes she is a handful but she is my responsibility. I was lucky to find a house executive who is hands on, Ma Mavis does all that is expected of her and more.

I have grown fond of Dineo and I enjoy her company too. She is not shallow like a judged her to be the first day I meet her in Phumla's kitchen. She is actually a sweet loving person who is very accommodative and fun to hang with. She is fun to hang with too. Through her I learned that we should not be too quick to judge another person. Like the saying

goes, don't judge a book by its cover.

I really enjoyed the past two weeks that the Zwanes were in Limpopo.

Unfortunately they are going back to KZN on Sunday and I am sure Ora and I will miss Dineo and Mbali as much as Phumla will miss Sy. Speaking of Phumlani he is not happy that he has not meet 'his daughter' yet. I know he means well but I am just worried about what would happen if things don't work out between us. I cannot destabilize my child's life.

I spoke to my mother for advice and she

said that I am the one who knows Phumla better, what she thinks should happen is not important. I should follow my heart and instinct coz those would never lie. My mother has always been one of those people who says 'the ball is in your court' so that whatever I decide is on me not her.

Ora: "Mommy does Enhle has to go back to Durban?"

Me: "Yes princess, she does"

I am busy helping her change from her school uniform so that we can go out

with Mbalenhle and Dineo.

Ora: "But why mommy?"

Me: "Because their life is in Durban and Mbali need to go to school"

Ora: "Can't she go to school here with me?"

Me: "No baby she can't"

Ora: "I am sad, I am going to miss her"
she says sulking.

Me: "I know baby, I know" I say hugging her.

I know she is sulking right now but the sooner she learns that people come and go the better. We may never be ready for them to leave but we just need to let them go.

Dineo and Mbali arrives few minutes after we finished getting ready. We make our way to the Spa with Dineo driving us. Dineo and I are listening to the conversation between the two princesses at the back.

Mbali: "I am sad, why can't you come with us to Durban"

Ora: "Because I have school"

Mbali: "My dad can get you into another school"

Ora: "But I will miss my mother, why doesn't your dad get you a school here"

Mbali: "Daddy says he would miss me and that would make him sad"

Ora: “But your dad and mom can move here too”

Mbali: “no they can’t silly, mommy says this place is too hot and there is no beach to swim in” she says giggling

Ora: “That makes sense, I would choose the beach too” she also giggles.

I direct Dineo to the spa in between the eavesdropping.

We are welcomed warmly and lead to a waiting area where we are served with

drinks. The kids and I enjoying our juice while we wait and Dineo is enjoying her champagne.

Dineo: "So you don't drink alcohol"

Me: "No, I don't"

Dineo: "Not even once a while?"

Me: "No, not at all"

Dineo: "Why"

Me: "I tried it once and never liked it"

Dineo: "You tried cheap things lala, stick with me and I will introduce you to real stuff"

Me: "Oh no thank you"

Dineo: "Haike, you are missing out

I feel like I can run a marathon. The spa date left me feeling rejuvenated. It was my first time at a spa and definitely not

my last. In fact this whole mommies and daughter date was needed. After the spa we went to mall of the North and had lunch at Spur before watching the movie Wonder Park. You can tell by the tittle who choose the movies. We just got out of the movies and I am sitting on the couch waiting for Dineo who accompanied the girls to the loo.

Him: "I thought that was you"

I look up from my phone to see who it is

Me: "Hi Thendo, how are you?"

Thendo: “not fine” he says making me stand to give him a hug

Me: “What wrong?”

Thendo: “You just disappeared on me and worse part you blocked my number again. I thought we were making progress Rori. One minute we were planning a road trip to Venda next minute I was blocked”

I am shocked at what he is talking about. I have never blocked him since I

unblocked him. I must have been having network problems when he was calling me that's the only explanation I can think of.

Me: "I never blocked you Thendo, are you sure you were calling my number?"

Dineo: "We are done can we please leave, Zwane is already blowing up my phone" she says sounding bored. Before turning her attention to Thendo "Hi"

Thendo: "Hello, I guess beauty runs in the family"

I just smile and Dineo gives him a blank look

Ora: “Mommy can we please get ice cream before we leave?” she says as soon as she stops in front of me. She must have been running.

Thendo: “Rori, I will see you around neh. Enjoy your evening ladies”

Me: “Bye Thendo”

We watch him walk off

Dineo: “unga dlali ngo mlilo (Don’t play with fire) Rori” she says with raised eyebrows.

Me: “what do you mean?”

We are having this conversation walking to get ice cream for the girls who are now running in front of us”

Dineo: “Let me just say, I don’t know Phumla that well but what I know about them is that they are very possessive”

Me: “Them who?”

Dineo: “Simon and the rest of his friends, I bet Phumla is like all of them. If I were you I would play far from that Thendo guy”

Me: “I am not even interested in Thendo like that”

Dineo: “Just stay away and you will be very happy and Phumla will make sure you never lack anything in your life. But keep up this thing of hugging people who look at you the way Thendo does and he may bring you hell on earth.

Trust me I have seen them all. I am not trying to scare you but Simon once told me that nothing scares him like one of his friends in love because he knows the length they would go for that person. Worse part they hate losing.”

I am shocked at Dineo’s revelations but I should not worry because I am not planning to cheat on Phumla, that’s just not who I am.

We buy ice cream and take away and make our way home. I will not see them tomorrow because my parents and brothers are visiting our new home for a

little chillas and braai. I really missed my brothers especially Thuso. Plus i need some advice from him regarding introducing Phumla to Ora.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 19

Rorisang.

Phumla and I have been together for a good six months now. I must say it has been the best 6 months of my life.

Thuso asked me if I had already introduced Phumla to Ora but the truth is it's not as easy as people think it is.

The worse part about all this is that Phumla thinks I am not serious about him that's why I am taking my time to introduce them.

The worst part is that Phumla, turned one of his bedrooms into Ora's room like 3 months ago. He decorated and painted the room with Doc McStuffins' wall paper and bedding. I was really speechless, I did not know whether to be happy or angry because of all the pressure that he was putting me under. I felt like we are moving too fast, at this rate I am was scared for my daughter coz should Phumla and I not work out, her little heart will be broken.

I spoke to my mother again about how I felt coz I did not want to offend Phumla. My mother just smiled and pulled me in

for a hug. She says that I should be happy that Phumla wants to be a father to my child. She said that she has always prayed that I find love again, she prayed for a man that would love me and love my daughter as his own. She now believes God has answered her prayers.

Apparently, of all my siblings I am the one my parents worry about most. Mom said she was worried that I had given up on love and I was prepared to die alone. She has never met Phumla but she is already a fan, apparently any man who could mend my heart after Thapelo shattered it into pieces is a blessing

from God.

After talking to both my parents about it and seeking advice from my brother, I finally decided that I am ready for the two of them to meet. I can't live in constant fear of what if, and I can't keep punishing Phumla for Thapelo's doings more than 6 years ago. So we are having lunch at my place today and Phumla will join us. I will only hope for the best, besides our relationship has been nothing but a bliss. He makes me happy and takes care of my need. Don't even get me started about the S**, Zungu has an appetite for days. I am glad ma Mavis is a stay in house executive or else the

sleep overs at Phumla's house would not be as easy as they have been.

I have set up the table outside by the lawn at the back. I cooked pork chops, grilled chicken, gravy, and green salad for me, chips for Ora and phuthu for Phumla. Truth be told, I have never cooked phuthu before. I hope it turned out ohk. I had to go to youtube for instructions on how to cook phuthu. I cooked enough chips just in case the phuthu pap is a mess.

Ora: "Mommy, there is a knock on the door, should I go get it" she calls out

from the house.

Me: “No baby I am coming” I yell back. I look at the watch on my wrist, I frown because I was not expecting him for the next 30 min at least.

I rush to back to the house to attend to the door. I freeze after opening because this is the last person I expected to see.

Me: “What are you doing here” I say standing on the other side of the butler door.

He chuckles and looks at me in shock, probably because he was not expecting my reaction.

Him: “Wow, I guess I should have called

first. This is definitely not the reaction I was expecting”

Phumlani

I still have 30 minutes to get to Rori’s house. I know I have been pushing for her to introduce me to Ora but right now I am as nervous as hell. My phone rings disturbing me from my thoughts.

Me: “Mangethe”

Sy: “How soon can come home bafo?”

Me: “I told you I am doing my part of the mission in Polokwane”

Sy: “Manzini this is not about the mission”

Me: “ok, what is it about?”

Sy: “U manzini o mkhulu aka vukanga kahle (Your Father is not well), you need to come home as soon as you can”

I don't know what to say, I am speechless right now. I don't know how I feel about my father. When my mother fell ill he choose to marry a second wife instead of caring for my mother. I become who I became because I had to come through for my mother. I forgave him for all that because that was my mother's dying wish. However, he turned

his back on me when I needed him most. He even testified against me in court as a character witness. But now that he is sick I don't know how I feel.

Sy: "u sekhona Phumla?" (Are you still there?)

Me: "How bad is it?"

Sy: "The doctors are not hopeful"

I sigh

Me: "Ngizo kwazisa (I will let you know)"

Sy: "Phumlani, I don't need to remind you how important it is to fix things with your father before ashonelwa lilanga (He passes away)"

Me: "I know"

Sy: "The sooner you get here the better"

Me: "Ku lungile, I need to go, Rori is waiting for me"

He laughs

Sy: "Pass my greetings to her, umtshela uya thandwa kwa Zwani (Tell her the zwanes loves her)"

Me: "Fsek" I say before hanging up.

I know my father and I don't see eye to eye, but he is the only parent I am left with. It pains me that instead of being there for each other after my mother's passing we were at each other's throats.

There is so much I still blame him for and the fact that he never apologized doesn't make things better. I grab my keys, wallet and the gift I bought for Ora and make my way out. I know the call from Sy left my mood somehow somber but I shall try to enjoy this day.

Rori: "I am coming" I hear her call out from the other side.

I am standing outside her door feeling very nervous. I take in a deep breath and exhales.

She opens the door and steps out while

closing the door behind her. My smile quickly vanishes as I see fear or worry on her face.

Me: "What is wrong?"

She bites her lower lip and says something that I can't hear because her voice is not coming out. I guess she is trying to whisper. I give her a confused look because I cannot make out exactly what she is saying. She takes in a deep breath and finally speaks out.

Rori: "We have a problem"

I look at her with eyes wide opened expecting her to go on.

Rori: "My brother is here"

Me: "Manje?" (So what?)

Rori: "He can be over intimidating sometimes"

I smile and pack her lips

Me: "Its expected baby, but I am a man, you don't have to worry about me being intimidated by your brother"

She closes her eyes while deeply inhaling and exhaling before opening the door. I follow her and find her brother sitting on a sofa watching TV while Ora sits on his lap like a princess that she is.

Me: "Thobelang" (greetings) I say in my funny Pedi pronunciation with a smile. The brother just looks at me with a

blank face and nods.

Rori: “Buti Thuso this is Phumlani, Phumla this is my brother Thuso”

Thuso: “Rori do you mind taking Ora and giving us some space?”

She looks at me and I nod at her to do what her brother is saying.

Rori: “Be nice” she says to her brother before taking Ora and moving to the bedroom.

I take a sit on a sofa adjacent the one Thuso is sitting on. He gives me a cold stare, I guess he is trying to intimidate me but I am not intimidated. We are both staring in each other’s eyes, I break

the eye contact just to make him think he has the upper hand. We will sit in this awkward silent until he breaks it. He is the one who felt like he needs to talk to me, so I shall wait for him to speak.

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 20

Rorisang

Thuso has been sitting and talking with Phumla for over 30 minutes now. I know my brother can be over protective of me especially after the dark hole I feel in post breakup with Ora's father. I really hope he is not giving Phumla a hard time. I know he said I must not be worried about him but I can't help but worry since I know how hardheaded my

Zulu king can be. I tried to eavesdrop on what they are talking about with no success, I can hear them talking but they are talking low enough to make sure that I don't hear them.

Ora: "Mommy why are we sitting in here?"

I sigh

Me: "Because we want to give TS space princess"

Ora: "So mommy, is Enhle's uncle going to be my daddy?"

I swallow hard because the question

caught me off guard.

Me: "What do you mean baby?"

Ora: "I mean Papa has Mama and they are your mommy and daddy. Aunt Dineo has Uncle Sy and they are Enhle's Mommy and daddy. I know you have Enhle's uncle and you are my mommy so I guess that makes him my daddy"

My heart is beating fast, I was not even aware that Ora knows about Phumla and I. I know I am was always discreet.

Me: "What do you mean I have Enhle's uncle? What did you see?"

She giggles and hides her face on a pillow.

Me: "Tell me baby"

She lift her head from the pillow

Ora: "Enhle told me that's you and her uncle has been kissing like the way her mommy and daddy kiss" she says without looking at me.

Yoo the things this kids share. I have always been worried and careful enough to hide my relationship from Ora but I never payed attention to Mbali. I did not plan on telling her like this? Somebody please save me now.

Me: “Baby, Uncle Phumlani and I have been spending time together and we enjoy each other’s company. But this doesn’t change anything between for us. He came here to meet you and I hope you can welcome him into our lives. Can you do that for me princess?”

Ora: “Of Couse Mommy, I want you to be

happy” she says smiling at me.

I pull her in for a tight hug, my heart is at ease now, and it’s amazing how my child can be matured for her age sometimes.

Ora: “Eew mommy not on the lips” she says protesting my kiss.

Phumla

Finally, the talk with the brother is done and I must say I managed to win him

over. I understand his concern and I appreciates him for that. I am glad that he took the initiative to meet with me and talk at least I can say we now have some sort of understanding. My heart jumped for joy when Ora gave me a hug when they got back to join us. I did not understand what happed until Rori whispered that she had a talk with her about me.

We sat outside and had lunch at the back while holding a light conversation. My baby went all out and I am happy that she tried to accommodate me by cooking iphuthu. To be honest the phuthu was not the best I have ever had,

but I eat it with a smile because it's the thought and the effort that counts. Her brother left immediately after lunch and that gave me time to bond with my queen and princess.

Me: "Baby, I have to go home.....in KZN"

I say laying on a couch, with her head on my chest and my arms covering her upper body. Ora has retired to bed and I had the honors to tuck her in.

Rori: "When?"

Me: "on Monday morning"

Rori: "How long will you be gone?"

Me: "I am not sure, but all I know is it won't be more than a week, I just need to deal with something at home"

Rori: "is there a problem"

I sigh

Me: "I am told that my father is not well and the Doctors are not hopeful for a recovery. The last time I was with him we did not part on good terms. So I need for us to talk things through so that we can ask each other for forgiveness before we both run out of time"

She lift her head and looks me deep in the eye

Rori: "I am very proud of you baby. I know the challenges you had with your father and I am happy you want to mend your relationship while you both still have time"

Me: "I wish it was as easy as you make it sound yazi"

Rori: "Well I have faith in you my Zulu Kings" she says kissing my lips.

Me: "I like it when you call me that my
Pedi queen"

She laughs, her laugh is so sweet it can
melt even the coldest heart. I look at the
time and realize it's late.

Me: "I need to leave, I guess I will see
you tomorrow my love"

Rori: "Please spend the night" she says
giving me puppy eyes look. If only she
knew that she doesn't even have to beg,
coz I was always hoping that she would
ask me to sleep over.

Me: "Sure, asambe siyolala (Let's go sleep) it's late" I say picking her up and carrying her to the bedroom.

Tonight is the night we gonna have a good night.....

Phumla

The sight before my eyes breaks my heart. My father has always been a powerful man, seeing so weak and fragile ripped something inside of me. The doctors told me that his liver is

damaged and he doesn't qualify to be on the transplant list because of his age. Apparently he became a heavy drinker after I went to jail.

I am sitting by his bed side and regret not fixing things up with him as soon as I got out of prison. I wasted time that I could have spent with him resenting him and now that I am running out of time there is nothing I can do. I know he hurt me but I also broke his heart. I ask myself what kind of a son did I become that I let my ego and pride get in the way of fixing my relationship with my own parent.

I have been at home for the past 2 weeks and his condition deteriorates by the day. We managed to communicate and I have finally forgiven him, even though he has not apologized to me. I know that his pride doesn't allow him to.

I told him about how I felt and why I turned my back on him, I apologized for all the wrongs I have done and I am happy to say he has forgiven me. Rori was very understanding when I told her I have to be here longer than anticipated. I speak to her and our princess as much as I can and skype every night. I know I need a hug from her now more than ever.

Him: "Ngi.....ya bo....nga ndo...da...na (Thank you son)" he says in a weak voice. "ungakhohlwi ukumufuna (Dont forget to find hima"

I squeeze his hand and nod, I can't bring myself to speak because I might just break down. I was taught that a man doesn't cry but going through this with my father after I went through the same thing with my mother is just too much to handle. My dad just told me that he has another son as old as i am. he found him few years ago but lost contacts again. His last wish is for me to make sure that i find him before the funeral so that he can bury his father and for us

to have a relationship as siblings.

i am spending his final hours on earth by his bedside. I managed to get his death wish granted by the high court. Tonight the doctor is going to administer a drug that will send him to eternal sleep. He was in too much pain and with the evidence that Sy presented before the court, the judge had no choice but to grant his request for euthanasia.

I sat here with him and watched as the doctor administered the drug through a drip. I can see his soul slowly leaving his body as he becomes weaker and weaker.

He asked for his wife to be present today but she said she is not strong enough and since I am his only son, I had to man up.

I noticed a lone tear falling from his eye and I wipe it off, I feel his face getting cold I take in a deep breath and start praising his clan names I as I ask the ancestors to welcome him in the land of the departed.

Me: “Gwabini! Baphephezi! Geda!
Sengwayo! Mhlelo! Ncwane Manzini!
Hamashe! (Clan names) Lala ngo xolo
(Rest in peace)”

[05/04, 15:24] : Insert 21

Phumla

“Ngathi ngisahamba emhlabeni

ngahlalelw’ ithuna lami la.

Njengebali eqhakaza namhla,

Ngakusasa isibune nya.

Ngokunjalo kwangizum’ ukufa

Ngisemusha, ngiyingane nje;

Kanti qhabo, ngiyaphila futhi,

Ngishiyil' umzimba wodwa la.

Sengiphiwe ukuhlal' okuhle,

la ukufa kwahluliwe nya;

Sengibong' iNkosi yaphezulu

kanye nengelos' ekhaya le.

Ningakhali bazalwane bami,

Sahlukene umzuzwana nje;

Ezulwini sobonana futhi

Zonk' insizi seziphele nya" Hymn

The singing makes it all real, today we bid our final goodbyes to my father. This was one of his favorite songs, it only makes sense to have a choir sing it as his coffin goes down. I take a look at my step mother who is sitting on my left

hand side and all I see is heart break and pain. Her wailing can cuts through a coldest heart. I turn to my right and I catch my brother silently crying while wiping his tears with the back of his hands. I take in a deep breath and look up to find my friends looking at me with sadness. I know Sy told me countless time that I need to cry and let it all out. But the honest truth is that they has never been time for me to do that.

I had a lot to do in week leading to the funeral. I had to plan the funeral, choose the casket, follow up on all his policies, track down my brother and make sure he come to Kzn as soon as possible. It

was not really hard tracking down, all my father had to do was give me his first name and surname, and apparently when he was reunited with my father few years back he changed his surname to Zungu. I tracked him down to a place called Taung in North West.

After tracking him down, he took leave from work and drove to Kzn as fast as possible. I am glad that I have him because he helps me with other funeral arrangements since my uncles choose not to be helpful. Rorisang has been my biggest support system, she may not have been here physically but she was there for me emotionally. She even

drove down here last night with her brother Thuso and her friend Thalita just to show support. I managed to book them into a BnB but I have not seen them since we have been very busy.

After all the burial rites are performed we make our way home for lunch. I am walking around the yard greeting and thanking people for their support through this tough time. I am very tired and since I haven't been able to get enough sleep during the week, hopefully I will be able to sleep tonight.

Me: "Thank you guys for coming, I really

appreciate it” I say to Thuso and Thalitha while shaking their hands.

Thuso: “No need to thank us, it was a great service and a proper sent off”

Me: “except I did not see my queen, I thought she was here with you guys”

Thuso: “We did come with her, but she had to stay behind at the BnB”

Me: “Is she ok?” I am really worried coz she did not say anything to me.

Thuso: “No need to worry Sbali, its just that in our culture a woman is doesn't bury her man's father like a man would not bury his woman's mother”

I smile with relief. I am glad we had that chat dew weeks back because he has accepted and acknowledged my presence in his sister’s life.

Thalitha: “But she will take a cab to come and see you” she says smiling

Me: “Ohh, I will call and tell her not to. I will go see her at the BnB plus I need to rest a bit. I know I will not be able to that

in this house”

Him: “Sorry to disturb you Phumla, the uncles are calling you inside for a meeting”

I take a deep breath and nod. The most difficult part of the funeral are the meetings that are held after. This is where people start discussing who is going to keep what. I can honestly say I am not in the mood because I know my uncles want to make things difficult for my step mother since they have always said they do not recognize her as no lobola was ever paid to her family.

Me: “Before we go please meet my future in laws, this is the brother Thuso and the friend Thatitha, in-laws please meet my bother Thapelo Zungu” I say moving my head from Thepelo to Thalita and Thuso.

The shake hands and exchange greetings.

Thapelo: “So where is the Makoti?” he asks

Thuso: “She had to stay behind”

Thapelo: "I guess I will meet her next time neh" he says looking at me.

Me: "Sure, asambe before your uncles sends a search party" I say to Thapelo and turn to Thuso and Thalitha "If I don't see you before you get back I will see you at the BnB"

We say our goodbyes and Thepelo and I make our way to the house.

Rorisang

I am looking at Phumla who is sleeping peacefully. I am debating with my mind if I should wake him up or not. It's now 07:30 at night and I assume he won't be sleeping over. He was not joking when he said he is tired and needs to rest. He came to my room at 15:40 and took off his shoes and clothes and pulled me into bed so we can cuddle. Only few minutes into our conversation and he was gone.

I couldn't sleep so I watched him sleep and kept myself busy with social media until I decided to put on my headset and watched Nappy ever after on Netflix.

Thuso and Thalitha called to let me know that dinner is ready and I am famished right now. I take a look at this hot Zulu king of mine sleeping peacefully and sigh a little.

I want to wake him up so that he can eat but I also know that he needs his rest especially after a hectic week he had. One can tell that his father's sickness

and passing has taken a toll in him. I know he blames himself for not spending enough time with him before his death but he needs to forgive himself and start grieving so that he can heal properly. His phone rings bringing me from my thought. I take it and look at the caller id, its written Manzini T, maybe it's one of his uncles.

Me: "Manzini" I say softly trying to wake him up and I must say it's quite a struggle.

Phumla: "Baby" he says in his sleepy voice struggling to open his eyes. "What

time is it?”

Me: “19:35, Manzini T, has been blowing up your phone. They must be worried about you at home”

He chuckles as he is getting up to rest his upper body by the head board.

Phumla: “worry about a grown ass man like me” he says taking his phone “It’s my brother I need to call him back”

Me: “Ohk Zungu, I will go get us something to eat you must be very

hungry” I say putting on my shoes

Phumla: “Please make sure kunetwe babaya ekudleni (There is something hot in the food)”

Me: “Ohk love” I place a soft kiss on his lips and make my way out leaving him calling back his brother.

I walk to Thalitha’s room.

Thali: “I am coming” she calls out from the other side after few minutes of me knocking. “Hey girl, ke neng rego emetse

(We have been waiting for you)” she says making a way for me to walk in.

I did not expect to find my brother here, I thought he would be in his room marking Essays and dissertations but no he is here.

Me: “Aow TS I did not expect to find you here”

Thuso: “I did not feel like eating alone so I thought I should join Thalitha because I knew you were with Phumlani” he says struggling to look me in the eye.

I move my eyes from Thuso to Thalitha who is looking down and move them back to my brothers.

I chuckle a bit and shake my head before grabbing food for Phumla and I.

Me: “Mxm” I say moving out of the room.

I am very pissed right now. Whatever is happening between those two better stop now before someone gets hurt. I will talk to them about this tomorrow because Phumla is waiting for me right

now.

[05/04, 15:27] : Insert 22.

Rorisang

Phumla: "Remember what we spoke about Rori, its none of your business and beside badala (they are old enough)" he says holding on both my shoulders making me look him in the eyes.

I sigh and nod. i get what he is saying but I don't agree with what they are doing. Last night when i got back to the

room, Phumla saw right through me. He knew that something was bothering me and I told him about what I suspected is happening between my brother and friend.

My problem is not that Thuso is my brother and Thalitha is my friend. The problem is that Thalitha is engaged to be married and my brother on the other hand is a player who does not want to commit to any relationship. Someone is going to get hurt and I don't even want to find myself picking sides.

Phumla: "I need to hear you say it"

We are standing at the parking lot, getting ready to leave KZN.

Me: "whatever is happening between Thuso and Thalitha is none of my business and i should not let it bother me" I say.

Phumla: "now, are you sure yoh can't stay behind and maybe we can get you a flight for tomorrow plus you haven't meet my brother"

This one is just trying his luck. He knows

too well that some of us aren't business owners but employees and as such we can't do as we please.

Me: "if only I was my own boss. I am sure we can make arrangements to meet my brother in law at a later stage"

Phumla: "well that can be arranged you know, I mean becoming your own boss. We can always start a consulting company and....."

He get cut off by Thuso hitting the horn, much to my irritations because I have to be in car for more than 3 hours with

them. We both turn to look at directions of car and Phumla signals Thusa that he needs just 1 more minute.

Me: "Baby I need to go before my transport leaves me behind" I say looking at the direction of the car and back at Phumla.

Phumla: "That wouldn't be such a bad idea, we can always get you a flight you know" he says before pulling me in for a deep kiss.

I melt in his arms wishing I was not leaving him.

Phumla : "I already miss you my Pedi queen" he says against my lips and I can't help but smile.

Me: "I miss you too my Zulu kings, please wrap things up fast this side so that you can come home soon"

Phumla: "I will be HOME before you know it love. Now let's walk to the car before sbari gets pissed coz he will definitely punish me during lobola"

Ooo wow, he sees a future with me that

he is thinking about what could take place during lobala negotiations. I also noticed that he placed an emphasis on the word home. He walks me to the car and opens the front door for me since Thalitha is sitting at the back and I would have preferred for her to sit in front and I sit at the back alone. Phumla gives me a look that's says just get in, I think he know what's on my mind. I slide in and put my sit belt on. Phumla closes the door and rests both his arms on the window while looking inside.

Phumla: "Ngi bongwe ka khulu sbali nawe Thalitha, ni hambeni kahle (Thank you very much brother in law and you

Thalitha, travel safe"

Thuso: "Don't mention it, it's a pity we had to drive for a sad event rather than a celebration" he says shaking Phumla's hand.

Phumla: "I am sure next time you come here will be for a celebration" he then turns to look at me "ngiyaku thanda yezwa (I love you)"

I smile and nod, I am too embarrassed to say I love him too in front of my brother. He smiles back at me and winks. I guess he understood my

predicament. He takes a step back and
Thuso drives off after hooting at him. I
am glad I am going home to my
daughter but I am also sad coz I am
leaving my heart behind.

Phumla

I stand and watch the car driving off
with my heart. I need sort things as n go
back to Limpopo as soon as possible. I
take out my phone and dial a number.

Him: "Mhlelo, what a surprise"

Me: "I need to start working on our mission as soon as today. So my question is do we have all equipment?"

Him: deep sigh "Eish, are you sure you don't need more time to grieve, I mean you just laid your father to rest izolo (yesterday)"

Me: chuckling "If I need a psychologist I will make an appointment with one, now can you have all the equipment I need today or not?"

Him: "let me see what I can do, give me an hour and I will get back to you"

Me: "lalela la Sbu, I am doing you a favor not the other way around and I would like to close this chapter and head back to Polokwane sooner than later"

Sbu: "I hear u Sy athi udlisiwe e Limpopo (Sy tells me you found love in Limpopo)" he says laughing.

Me: "U Sy has no business discussing my life with you. I will be waiting for your

call in an hour" I say before hanging up.

It's hard to believe that Sbu and I were once very close. In fact I was closer to Sbu than anyone else but all of that changed. I know he is trying to get us back to that space where we were but it's not easy for me. I am not one to hold a grudge but I really can't bring myself to forgive Sbu. I don't want to blame him for all the events that followed post my conviction such as losing a relationship with my father but I keep on wondering at the back of my mind how my life would have turned out. One thing for sure I would be stuck in a loveless relationship with that gold digging wh**e

Zinzi. I would have not moved to Limpopo and definitely not meet Rorisang. Maybe all this was a blessing in disguise.

Me: “Manzini” I say walking in the lounge

Thapelo: “good morning, where have you been, your loud uncle was looking for you?” he says pausing the soccer match on TV to give me full attention.

Me: laughing “Nawe he is your uncle” I

say hitting him on the back of his head playfully and taking a sit next to him.

Thapelo: Shaking his head “Damn, is he always that loud?”

Me: “He is even worse when he is drunk”

Thapelo: “Maybe, he shouldn’t be allowed to drink alcohol then”

We both laugh.

Me: “So, tell me more about yourself, little bro”

Thapelo: sighing “well, there is nothing much to tell. Akena mpsa akena katsi (I have no dependents). You know what work I do and I enjoy it very much, I was raised by a single mother and I have not yet been lucky in love enough for me to settle down”

Me: “I am sorry that you had to grow up not knowing your father, I wish I knew about you sooner so that I would have been there and be a big brother that you needed”

Thapelo: “Better late than ever right,

what matters is that we found each other now and we should be there for one another” he says shrugging his shoulders

I guess he is right, we can never change the past. The people that were wrong are no longer living so we can't dwell on their past mistakes. All we can do is move on and do our level and be there for one another no matter what.

Me: “Let me go and talk to Mamcani (mother)

Thapelo: “Plus, she has been asking

about you. It seems the uncles wants to chase her out” he says shrugging his sholders.

Me: “Baya hlanya (They are crazy), the failed to correct my father’s wrongs when he was still alive and they want to make her suffer now that he is gone” I say standing up.

It’s no secret that my uncles was to have the house for themselves so that they can sell it off for a quick buck. This is my father’s house and no one will be selling it.

Him: "Please drive safe ladies and Rori call me when you get home so I can know you are both fine neh" he says pulling me in for a hug.

Me: "Sure"

Him: "Are you sure you are ohk?"

Me: "Yes, I am just tired"

Him: "I understand" he moves on to Thalitha to give her a hug.

We are standing outside Thuso's house. We dropped Thali's car here on Friday and used Thuso's to Durban and now we are collecting the car so that we can proceed to Polokwane. We have been here for the past 2 hours resting because we did not want to risk driving to Polokwane while we were still fatigued. I want to go to the loo before we drive off but it seems I can't trust this 2 enough to leave them alone for a sec. our bags are already in the car and we are ready to leave. We get in and Thali starts the engine

Thuso: "Please remember, don't drive above speed limit" He says to Thali

while standing on her side of the window.

She just smiles and nod at him. She reversed the car out of the yard and hoot as we drive off.

Me: “Thali, is there something you want to tell me?”

Her: “no” she says

Me: “Ohk dear, just know that the grass is always greener on the other side. But as soon as you get to that side you

might learn its all fake”

Her: “What does that even mean?”

Me: “It means don’t lose your diamond while chasing glitter, all that glitters is not gold”

She keeps quiet and hands me a USB. I take it from her hand and shake my head.

[05/04, 15:27] : Insert 23

Phumlani

Me: “You said you needed me to hack

into a private bank's system, no one said anything about others going inside the physical building. Why would you leave such a crucial information?" I shout.

Sbu: "Why do you care, mmm? Ngi tshele (Tell me), why do you care? It's not like you are the one who needs to go in there physically" he shouts back pointing a middle finger at me.

Me: Chuckling "Since when do we need people to go inside? I mean we have done this many times before what has changed?" I say moving to his face.

Sbu: “a lot has changed Phumla, you have been out of the game for far too long”

Me: “Yes I have been out of the game for far too long, but whose fault is that Sbu, huh whose fault” I say poking him in the chest.

Sy pulled me back while Xolani was pulling sbu back to stop us from fighting. We were in a chalet of a game resort booked just for the job. We always made sure not to hack systems in our respective homes in case the software that we use to bounce off the signal to

prevent us from being traced fails.

Sy: “Would you two please come the fuck down”

Sbu: “Xolani ngiyeke (Let me go)”

Me: “Let him go X so that I can teach this piece of shit a lesson” I say trying to fight off Sy.

Sbu: “I am tired of your attitude mina Phumla, I have been apologizing and apologizing. I don't know what you want from me anymore”

Me: "I want you to grow up and stop being irresponsible and selfish" I say calmly.

Sbu: "Fine, ngiku zwile (I heard you)" he says with attitude.

Me: "You know what I am not going to waste my breath, I am out of here" I say walking away.

Sbu: "Myeke a hambe Sy, asizo mukhotha (Let him go Sy, we won't beg him)"

I walk out and leave them arguing. I take out my phone and call my Pedi Queen.

Rorisang

Me: “love” I say with a huge smile on my face as if he can see me

Phumla: Sighing “Sthandwa sam (My love)”

He sounds very down, his father's passing must be weighing down on him still.

Me: "Ooh Sengwayo"

He laughs, with his beautiful laugh. I can already imagine his perfect white teeth and dimples that's shows off when he laughs.

Me: "and he laughs"

Phumla: "Wow that was your plan all along wasn't it?"

Me: “Guilty as charged, I mean what a girl gatta do when she misses her man’s laughter”

Phumla: “Wait a minute, are you trying to make me blush” he says laughing.

Me: “Well, is it working Manzini” I say back in a playful sexy manner.

Phumla: “Of cause it’s working Sthandwa sam, only because it’s you”

Yazi guys at this point neh, I was smiling

like a retard and busy giggling like a school girl.

Phumla: “Ngiyabonga yezwa (Thank you)” he says taking a more serious tone.

Me: “For eng? (For what)”

Phumla: “For being you (pause), for being there for me (deep breath, in and out), for loving me even when I don’t feel like I am worth your love and for making me want to be a better man not just for myself but for you and our princess”

Me: "Ooh Manzini, you are making my eyes wet"

Phumla: Chuckling "Only tears of joy angithi"

Me: "I am not sure, I mean it can also be because you are making me miss you more"

Phumla: "I miss you too baby, I am coming back home soon. Ngiya kuthanda MaZungu (I love you)"

Me: "I love you too Zungu"

Phumla: "I have to go love, I will call you again later"

Me: "Ohk, later"

I really miss him, I bet I can never survive a long distance relationship. I wipe off my face and take a deep breath before getting back to work.

Phumlani

Sy: "Rori?" he ask getting closer

I nod at him. He followed me outside and kept his distance when he noticed I was on the call.

Sy: "Uya'mthanda neh" (You do love her neh)

Me: "Like I have never loved before"

Sy: "I can see it. You are even in a better mood than before"

I give him a death stare, he shouldn't dare spoil my mood.

Sy: "Are you ready to get back inside so that we can talk and maybe get the ball rolling?"

Me: "Why are you guys desperate to do this?"

Sy: "Remember I once told you it's between life and death?"

Me: "Yes, but you never told me whose life"

Sy: "Is it important though?"

Me: "If I am going to risk my life and have all your lives depend on me then I do need to know"

Sy: "Umtana ka Sbu (Sbu's child)"

Me: "uSbu ono mtwana? How old? (Sbu has a child?)" I ask shocked.

Sy: "3 year old"

Me: “Who is the mother?”

Sy: “It doesn’t matter ndoda. What matters is the child’s life”

I agree with him. It shouldn’t matter who the mother is. This is Sbu’s child and I have to do my best to assist.

Me: “So are you going to explain why we are breaking into this private bank?”

Sy: taking a deep breath “Let’s go inside and everything will be explained. Please, don’t over react and don’t play the

blaming game”

I just shrug my shoulders and walk back inside. I find Sbu sitting on a high chair alone drinking whisky from the bottle. Now that I have paid attention to him, I noticed how his face has aged, and it looks like he has not had a good night sleep in a while and his beard are not neatly shaved. How could I have been so selfish not to notice all that stress visible on his face. I walk to him passing Xolani and Thami smoking cigars, then pause and look on, I am not sure if they are worried that I am approaching Sbu or relieved that I came back. We have always had each other’s backs. Our

brotherhood was a bond that no one could break, we trusted each other with our lives and those of our loved ones.

Me: "I am ready to hear the whole plan and the reasons why we are breaking into a private bank. Let's start off with the reason" I say grabbing a sit next to him, I take a glass and pour myself the whisky that he is having.

Sbu: looking down "Like you always say, I was very selfish and irresponsible and"

Me: "Nah, you are not all that Sbu, I only

spoke out of anger. Please forgive me” I cut him off.

Sbu: “Well, it’s the truth and this time my irresponsibility landed me in hot water and placed the life of an innocent child in danger”

I am not going to allow him to beat himself up so I pat him on the back give him time to continue.

Sbu: “I stole from someone, and that’s person wants to make me pay”

Me: “What did you steal?”

Sy: “Remember Phumla we don’t judge”
he shouts from where he is sitting.

The tension in this room is very heavy it
can break one’s back. Sbu looks at me
and raised his eyebrows.

Me: “I won’t judge” I say crossing my
index fingers.

Sbu: “Ngim’thathele umfazi (I took his
woman)” he is still looking down.

Sbu has always been a player in fact we all were except for Sy. But Sbu was worse than all of us and his drug problem made things worse coz it made him brave enough to go after other people's woman.

Me: "Girlfriend or wife?"

Sbu: "Wife"

Me: "Where is she now?"

Sbu: "Dead, I think. Her body was never

found. She just disappeared from the face of the earth”

Me: “who are we dealing with here?”

Sbu: “Do you know a man called Aggrey Konje”

Me: “Should I?”

Sy hands me a file with everything I need to know about Aggrey. I scan through it. It says here he was born and bred in Malawi. Moved to South Africa when he was 28 and settled here. He trades in

the black market but own few legit restaurants as a front.

Me: “Manje, Ufuna ini e private bank?”
(What does he want at the private bank?)”

Sbu: “Stones”

Huh?

Me: “As in diamonds?” I say whispering

They all nod. What are we getting ourselves into here. This was never part

of the plan.

[05/04, 15:27] : Insert 24 (meant for Thursday 21)

3 days later

Phumla

Me: "I have turned off all the sensors and cameras, you all have 30 minutes to get in and out?" I say into a communication device that they are all listening into.

I ended up agreeing to do the job. I took

a day and assessed all the risks. We have a perfect plan in place. We agreed to do this at night because the bank is normally closed by then. Aggrey hooked us up with an inside man from the security company because the diamonds that we are supposedly stealing are his. He wants to claim them from his insurance and make more money by selling them off. People are always finding new ways to scam the system. How does a person plan a robbery on himself just to scam off the insurance company.

We know that the two guards who are on night shift tonight drink too much

coffee to keep themselves awake at night. We managed to mix their powder milk with sleeping drugs to ensure that they are knocked out.

Sbu: "We are in, which direction should we go?"

Me: "walk straight through the passage and turn left at the end"

I hear them move

Sbu: "si se myango (we are at the door)"
he says after a while

Me: "Now listen carefully, you need to break the key pad device by the door"

Sy: "Break?"

Me: "Yebo (Yes)"

Sbu: "Done"

Me: "What colors of the wires do you see there?"

Sbu: "Red, white, green and black"

Me: “Shit”

Sy: “Yini inkinga (What is wrong).

Me: “Those wires are not supposed to be four. Which one looks out of place?”

Sbu: “Out of place how, they are all in different colors” he shouts.

Me: “angazi (I don’t know). Those wires are only supposed to be 3, meaning one of them shouldn’t be there. Look for something different about the wires,

maybe a direction of where they are coming from or if one has a second color. Something that cannot easily be noticed. I need to know so that we can start to decipher the code. Time is not on our side”

Sy: “Mina angi boni lutho (I don’t see anything)”

Me: “Just focus guys or all this would have been for nothing and believe me it won’t be easy to do this again. If we fail today ku phelile (Its over)”

Sbu: “Ohh shit, ingani yami (My son)” he

cries out.

Me: “Pull yourself together, this is not the time to fall apart, if you can’t focus go back out so that X can take over” I shout at him. “X please join Sy inside and help find the wire”

Xolani: “Hayi, you know I am afraid of heights how am I supposed to get in or out”

The guys had to get in and out of the building through the roof top and walk through ventilation shafts to reach the bank vaults that was on the 4th floor.

Me: “Ni useless yazi, ni useless nonke
(All of you). How did I allow you to drag
me into this? Just get out of there, there
is nothing I can do from where I am. We
might as well abort the whole thing”

I am worked up and the next thing I
know I am punching into a wall. I close
my eyes and focuses on the pain that I
am feeling on my knuckles. I curse the
day I agreed to all this madness. I
should have walked away.

Rorisang

Ora: “Mommy please call uncle Lani for me” she says handing me the phone.

I am sure you have noticed that my daughter just loves shortening people’s names in ways that only she understands. TS, TP, Enhle and now Lani who happens to be Phumlani. When all of us shorten his name to Phumla she would rather say Lani the same as she does with Mbalenhle, we say Mbali and she prefers Enhle.

I tried calling Phumla’s phone for the

hundredth time today and it's still on voicemail. I am really worried about him because he is not one to go AWOL. I understand that we are currently having load shedding issues in the country but his phone has been off the whole day. Plus he is a techno savvy guy with owns more than one power bank. I know it's weird but somehow I am not worried that he might be cheating on me. That's how much I trust him.

Me: "His phone is off baby, we will try again before you go to sleep neh" I say pulling her in for a hug.

She just shrugs her shoulders. I know she is very disappointed, coz she does this when she is. We are snuggling on her bed talking about random things since we are experiencing load shedding.

Me: "How about we call TP"

She continues shrugging her shoulders. I am now angry at Phumlani because he came into my daughter's life and gotten her used to certain things. Things like video calling her every day and now my child is sad all because of him. I know he doesn't have to do the things he does for her but he shouldn't have made

promises that he can't keep.

Me: "I feel like ice cream" I say trying to make her feel better.

I guess it's working coz she giggles

Ora: "Me too mamzo (Mother)"

I just burst into laughter, this daughter on mine neh. She just knows how to manipulate me. We get up and put on our slippers, I grab a charged lamp before we make our way to the kitchen for comfort ice cream.

Ora: “Mamzo, ke kgopela ya (May I please have) banana split” she says

Me: “Ohk princess, how many scoops” I say

Ora: “Just 4” she says shyly. She knows she is only allowed 2 scoops at night.

Phumlani

Sy: "I see something" he says after a minute.

Sbu: "what do you see?"

Sy: "The white wire has some sort of an engraving, it's not easy to notice coz its small and the rest of them have none"

I keep quiet

Sbu: "Phumla please say something"

I close my eyes and take a deep breath. I want to tell all of them to fuck off and

walk away from all this but Sy has always been good to me.

Me: “Cut all the wires except the white one..... Use the chip that I gave you to and insert the wires. Red on R, Green on G and Black on W”

Sy: “Done”

Me: “Give me few sec” I say punching into my computer.

I hear the door open on the other side. I let out a sigh of relief.

Sy: "We are in. Sbu bring the back packs so that we can start packing this shit"

Me: "Start with the Diamond. They are in a safety deposit box number 105. Then break into others so that they won't know what the real target was. I will start transferring money from few accounts as soon as you are out of there"

The vault that we are hitting is filled with safety deposit boxes used by wealthy individuals to store their most precious valuables such as diamonds, golds,

jewelry, bonds and money.

Thami: "Shit guys we have a problem"

Me, Sy and Sbu: "What" we say in chorus.

Thami: "A police car just stopped behind me (pause). One officer is coming towards the car now"

Sbu: "Shit, shit shit shit"

Me: "T-man, I need you to be calm, please think of something fast.

Remember you did not do anything

wrong. You are just parked there”

Thami: “Sure, here he comes”

**see you Friday. Enjoy your holiday

**

[05/04, 15:28] : Insert 25

Phumla

I am really scared right now. I am scared for the guys that Thami might not be able to come up with a convincing story for the police officer. Thami is the getaway car, he had to wait in the car for the guys to come back and drive them back to the game resort where I am at.

We are only left with 10 minute before the sensors and the camera feeds of the bank kicks back. I can hear different heavy breathings through the ear piece and I know we are all scared right now. I hear what sounds like a knock on Thami's window.

Sbu: "Be calm Thami"

Me: "Shhhhh"

We are all listening in as our devices are connected to each other so that we can have a 5 way communication.

Thami: "Evening sir is there a problem?"
he says after rolling down the window

Officer: "Evening to you too sir. My partner and I just wanted to make sure you are ohk (Silent). Perhaps you can tell me why you are parked here at this time of the night"

Thami: "Ohh that, I was feeling a little dizzy and I decided to park on the side"

I am thinking good job Thami just keep it up and we will be out of the woods soon.

Officer: "Where you drinking sir?"

Thami: “No, I wasn’t drinking. It’s probably the chronic medication that I took immediately after having a hot meal nje”

Wow, Thami

is good at thinking on his feet. At this point I am glad it’s him in the car and not someone else

Officer: “Would you like us to drive you home and ensure your safety sir”

Thami: “Ohh that won’t be necessary, I already called my brother to come and pick me up and he has already taken an Uber, I am sure he will be here any moment now. But thank you very much”

Officer: “Ohk sir, we will wait up with you. These streets are no longer as safe as they used to be”

Oh fuck me now.

Officer 2: “Smith, we need to go. There are gun shots reported in the Township behind the highway and it seems we are the closest officers so we need to attend to that.” We can all hear his partner shouting.

Smith: “Are you sure you will be ohk sir”

Thami: “Yes, officer. I understand that

you can't stay, duty calls I will just lock the doors until my brother gets here"

Smith: "keep safe sir"

Thami: "God bless you" (Silent) "they are gone guys" he says to us after what seems like a minute or two

Sbu: "Shit that was too close for my liking"

Me: "Phumani lapho manje (Get out of there now) guys. You have less than 7 minutes"

Sy: "X be ready for us we are coming out"

Xolani: "Cool"

Me: "When are you meeting this Aggrey character to hand over his stuff"

we are back at the chalet of the game resort. We did not sleep at all and dawn is about to break. We are sitting by the fire place drinking and smoking in celebration.

Thank God we managed to pull the job. It wasn't an easy one but we managed to get out of there with many valuable items and most importantly Aggrey's diamonds. Other than that we have about 10 million worth of items, which

includes 2 Gold bars, jewelry and some diamonds that did not belong to Aggrey on top on the 23 million that I managed to transfer from different accounts to an untraceable offshore account.

Sbu: “He will be here at 09:00 in the morning”

Me: “It’s a good thing I am not planning to meet him, I will be long gone by then”
I say standing up.

Sy: “Manje uyaphi (Now where are you going)?”

They are all looking at me with their eyebrows raised. Did they really expect

me to stay? My task here is done, I helped them with their one mission and that's where it ends for me. I have been here longer than I planned be and it's time for me to go back to my normal life.

Me: "I am going to call the pilot and let him know I am on the way before taking a shower and then I am out of here"

Sbu: "Limpopo?"

Me: "Yes, it's about time I get my life back to normal" I say nodding and walking off.

Sbu: "Wow, he just said our lives are not normal" I hear them talking as I disappear from their sight.

I walk to my room and take off my clothes before stepping into the shower. I adjust the water to a mild to hot temperature, I balance my left hand on the wall in front of me and allow the water to hit my shoulders and then my back. I close my eyes and think of yesterday's events that took place. I now realize that I was very selfish. If anything had gone wrong I would have broken Rori and Ora's hearts and complicated their lives. I am soon done bathing. I pull blue sweat pants, a white t-shirt and some slippers and put them on. I want to be comfortable on the road.

Me: “Sy you have my account details, I expect to receive my share as soon as X manages to fence the products and Sbu washes all the money” I say walking back to the room strapping my bag with clothes on my sholder.

Thami: “Konje how much is your share, just asking for a friend” he says jokingly.

Me: “Yazi T-man, if you stop asking me stupid questions I will stop giving you stupid answers” I also say jokingly

Xolani: “On the real though, umuntu oyedwa othola malini? (How much are we getting each?)”

Sbu: “About 4.6 mil”

Xolani: “Ohk so we took all that risk for

just 4, 6 million?”

Sy: “No, we took the risk to save a life of a child which is priceless and the 4.6 mil is just a bonus”

I look at them having a debate over this. It's always like this after pulling a job, I guess as much as things have changed they have remained the same. I grab my car keys and wallet and walk off leaving them to argue. It's a good thing because they would have given me long speeches before letting me go.

Rori

I open my eyes and scan the room that I am in because it's clearly not mine, then I remembered that I slept in Ora's room. After eating ice cream we came back to her room and cuddled. I must have fallen asleep in her bed while trying to get her to sleep.

I get up and look around the room for her but she was nowhere to be found, not even in the ensuite. I assume she decided to go watch cartoons in the sitting room. I get out of the room but stopped when I heard a male voice in the house and Ora giggling. I followed the voices to the kitchen with my heart skipping a beat. Ora knows better than

to let anyone into the house without my permission and especially when maMavis is not around.

I pick up my pace and stride to the kitchen only to stop at the door surprised as to whom I find busy with Ora. He has his back on me, busy mixing things on the kitchen counter next to where Ora is seated. I drool over his broad shoulders and perfectly build body. It's taking a lot in me not to jump on him right now. I missed him badly, his scent, touches, warm hugs and kisses.

I distract myself from jumping on him by taking a look at my kitchen which has now been turned into a messy place but it doesn't even matter right now. They are making pan cakes and being playful. The kitchen is filled by Ora's sweet laughter as Phumla throws flour on her face every now and then. I lean by the wall and smile, I am happy at how he is with my daughter and how Ora easily warmed up to him. They are having so much fun that they are even oblivious to my presence.

Phumla: "Are you sure mommy would love this princess?"

Ora: "Yes, she loves pancakes but she

loves me more”

I swear I just shed a tear there, my daughter knows that I love her more.

Phumla: “I love you too yezwa” he says sprinkling some flour on her face and she giggles throwing her head backwards.

Me: “I hope you guys knows what you are doing there” I say softly

Ora: “Mommy, Uncle Lani is back” she says trying to jump off the counter.

Phumla picks her up and places her

safely on the floor. She runs to me and hugs my legs. One can't really ignore her excitement.

Me: "I see baby, please go and brush your teeth" I say brushing her hair.

Ora: "Ohk" she says before running off to her room.

Phumla makes his way toward me flashing his beautiful captivating smile.

Phumla: "Hi" he says in a low voice before softly placing a kiss on my lips

Me: "Hi" I say against his lips.

He pulls me in for a warm hug and I just melt in his arms and take in his scent. At this point I have even forgotten that I went to bed angry with him.

Me: “When did you get here?”

Phumla: “Around 7:30, and you were still fast asleep so I did not want to wake you up”

Me: “So, you decided to mess my favorite room in the house” I say smiling broadly.

Phumla: “only because the bedroom should be your favorite room” he already has his hands inside my pajama shirt

playing with my left breast while deeply kissing me.

Me: “you are burning your breakfast” I say after pulling back from the kiss.

I am actually worried that Ora could walk in on us. I watch him hurry to flip the pancakes while I settle on a high chair next to the kitchen island, how lucky can one be. To find a man who is willing to loves my child like his own and knows his way in the kitchen. I really appreciate the fact that Phumla doesn't believe in patriarchy, he knows as a woman I have more to offer than just being behind the stove.

[05/04, 15:28] : Insert 26

A week later

Phumlani

Kwena: "Do you have an idea why these people want to meet with us"

Me: "No" I say shaking my head.

Kwena: "Phela we are just a small IT company from Limpopo..... I mean they are one of the biggest private banks in the country. Imagine if we bag them as a client"

Me: "I think its best we wait and hear

what they want, speculating will not help” Kwena is really not helping with his thousand questions.

I am as curious to find out what they want as he is. It came as a huge surprised to receive a call from their CEO requesting a meeting with us. The fact that I was part of a team that robbed them a week ago doesn't make things better on my side. I am just worried that they could be coming to confront me about hacking and stealing from them. But how? I know for a fact that I took all the necessary steps to make sure that I was untraceable. I am sure they are not that good so they

couldn't have managed to do trace me.

Kwena and I are already seated in our boardroom waiting for the CEO and the head of IT from the Private Bank Company known as Safety banking solutions (SBS) to join us. We received a call from them 3 days ago scheduling a meeting for today.

Kwena: "Stop that please" he says sounding irritated

Me: "sorry" I say before doing a breathing exercise.

I am so nervous, I was unconsciously tapping on the table in an irritating

manner.

Sindy: "This way gentlemen" she says before ushering the two gentleman from SBS.

They walk in behind Sindy and shakes our hands before taking their sits. Sindy makes the introductions before she takes a sit so that she can capture the minutes. The CEO is an old white chap by the name of Mark Thompson who looks like he should be enjoying his retirement somewhere and the head of IT is his 50 year old looking son, Luke Thompson. Apparently SBS is a family

company that was started by their great grandfather long time ago. I am not surprised their system was so easy to hack, these people here are your typical BBTs (born before technology).

Thomson Snr: “thank you very much for making time to meet with us today”

Kwena: “What can we do for you Mr Thompson?”

Thompson Snr: “We would like to acquire some services from your company”

Me: “Are you planning to change your software, so you need a new IT company for that?”

Snr: “No, we still use Dobby and Grey for software development and upgrade”

Kwena: “So, where do we fit in” he ask puzzled. I guess we both are.

Thompson Jnr: “Well, I am not sure if you have heard. But a week ago we had a hacking problem and millions were lost, some personal artifacts of our clients were taken from our safety boxes and.....”

Me: “Well sorry to cut you off, but it sounds like you have a security problem not a software problem”

Kwena: “Yes, and we don’t offer security services. We only develop, maintain and upgrade software” he says backing me up.

Snr: “Well, Mr Zungo, we know of your skills from your previous company and we would like to pay you for those skills” he says addressing me directly

Kwena: "What is he talking about?" he asks looking at me.

Me: "I will tell you about it later" I say to Kwena before turning my attention to the Thompsons "Unfortunately gentleman I am no longer in that field"

Snr: "We are willing to pay, just name your price and we will pay"

Kwena: "Can I please have few minutes with my partner coz I think he needs to fill me up on something since I am lost"
Kwena says standing up.

The Thompsons nod and I stand up and follow Kwena to his office.

Me: "Sindy please get the gentlemen something to drink" I say before walking out.

Kwena: "So what is that all about?" he says as soon as I get in

Me: "Well, I was employed by an IT company called Hacking solutions about 4 years ago and my specialty was hacking into company systems diagnose their weaknesses so that we could implement solutions to strengthen their systems and protect them from

hackers”

Kwena: “wow, that’s just cool man”

Me: “No its not”

Kwena: “But Phumla those people are offering us whatever amount we want. That can be good for the company”

Me: “Yes, unfortunately the company doesn’t have the skills or license that the job requires”

Kwena: “But, you do have the skills”

Me: “No, I am not doing this” I say shaking my head

Kwena: “Just stop thinking about yourself here. Think about the company”

Me: “If that’s the direction you want to take for the company, I suggest you apply for the license to hack and introduce a new division and hire some hackers to do the job because I will not be doing that”

Kwena: “Look we need the money and they are offering whatever we want” he shouts

I am shocked right now. Why is he shouting at me? We are doing well financially and the clients that we managed to bring on board are contributing a lot into our coffers.

Me: “We have enough money nje” I say as calm as I can be

Kwena: “Money can never be enough especially in business”

Me: “Tell you what, I am willing to invest 4 hundred thousand into the business and another 100 thousand into your personal account. But I will need 5% of

your shares. Think about it carefully because I am being very generous right now” I say before walking away and banging his door in the process.

Kwena doesn't understand, some skills are dangerous in the hands of man. If it was possible I would return this skill to wherever I got it from.

Rorisang

Me: “come in” I say lifting my face from the laptop to the door.

He walks in carrying a bouche of flowers and a picnic basket. Hai shame, he just doesn't give up.

Him: "Good day Miss Mokeona" he says wearing his beautiful smile

Me: "Good day Mr Sioga"

I stand up to receive the flowers and place them in a vase after removing old ones that have been there since last week.

Thendo: "I thought I should join you for

lunch today, I hope you don't mind" he says showing me the picnic basket.

Me: "Well I wish you had called first you know?" I say pointing at him to take a sit

Him: "In my defense, I tried calling your office line but it was engaged and you and I both know that for some reason my number doesn't go through on your cellphone"

Me: "Shame, my service provider still blocked your numbers" I say laughing.

Thendo: "Azwi sehisi ni adivha (It's not

funny you know), any way I am planning to get a new sim card to solve all that”

Me: “That’s extreme don’t you think?”

Thendo: “Not as extreme as me being denied a chance to talk to you whenever I want to”

Me: “But Thendo, you do know that I have a boyfriend right?” I need to make sure he

Thendo: “Zwino thaedzo egai? (So where is the problem?)” He says with his

eyebrows raised.

Me: "I am just saying, I cannot offer you anything other than friendship"

Thendo: "That's all I ask Miss Mokoena, your friendship and nothing more" he says with a smile.

Me: "Cool, so what are we having" I say pointing at the picnic basket on top of my table.

Thendo: "I brought some Pasta, chicken wings and pizza, I guess we are spoiled

for choice” he says taking out the food containers and placing them on the table.

Me: “mmmmm I would like me some pasta” I say closing my eyes and I hear him chuckling. “So you drove to the mall, I know Panarottis doesn’t deliver” I say taking out wipers from my hand back

Thendo: “Nda ndina meeting Savanna wa canceliwa ndonoswika so nda decida o renga dzi takeaway and come share with you (I had a meeting in savanna that was cancelled when I was already there, so I decided to buy

takeaways and come share with you)
Sharing is caring you know” he says
handing me a container of Pasta and a
can of juice.

Me: “Thank you” I say receiving the food

Thendo: “Zwiliwa adzi levhuyiwi (We
don’t thank food)” he says

Me: “Ok then, ke leboga moreki (I am
thanking the buyer) I say pointing at him

He chuckles and shakes his head. I am
glad Thendo and I are on the same page

regarding the nature of our relationship because I don't want complications in my life right now.

We enjoyed lunch over a light conversation. He cracked me up with stories from his first court case.

Apparently he was so nervous he kept saying no question to all witnesses that were brought forward. He says it was so bad that the client eventually stood up and asked for the magistrate's permission to fire him on the spot. Which the magistrate gladly granted.

Thendo: "You laugh, but it was so bad I

wanted to quite law that day. I couldn't even go to the office and face my boss"

Me: "wow, I wish I was there to...." I am disturbed by the knock on the door "come in" I say trying to contain my laughter.

Phumla: "ooh Ngiya xolisa (I am sorry), I did not know you have company. I though its lunch time" he says checking his watch.

He doesn't look pleased right now.

Thendo: "Nda ndi ndilani yo tuwa (I was

on my way out)” he says before turning to me “Ndikho levhuwa tshifhinga tshanu mufunwa, redo amba (thank you for your time love, we will talk)” he says getting up with his smile on.

I just smiled back coz I am speechless, I mean this guy just called me love, although I am thankful he said it in Tshivenda which Phumla doesn't understand. Phumla just gave him a death stare, I know he is pissed more by the fact that Thendo uses a language he can't even understand.

Thendo grabs his car keys, wallet and

the jacket that he hanged on the chair and walks towards the door. He stops in front of Phumla who is purposefully blocking the way. They stand and stare at each other like two bulls about to fight. I swallow hard and pray that they could just cut it off and both leave my office. There is just too much testosterone in the room right now. Finally, Phumla chuckles and moves giving Thendo space to move out. At this moment in time I just know that this two will never get along.

[05/04, 15:28] : Insert 27

Phumla

I am so pissed right now, but I am keeping my emotions in check. I am not going to lose my temper with her. She just needs a little more time to grow. I hope she grows fast though because I am not sure how long I can keep my cool. I don't like that guy one bit, he is full of himself and arrogant as f*ck.

Me: "Your friend is full of himself and I don't like him" I say taking a sit.

Rori: "Wow, Zungu, you barely exchanged five words with the man and you already don't like him, Gosh" she

says rolling her eyes.

Me: I chuckle “Manje uya delela (now you are being disrespectful) Rori” She knows how much I hate it when she rolls her eyes at me. I find it disrespectful

Rori: “I am sorry Zungu” she says almost whispering.

I shake my head continuously before sighing.

Me: “Can you please call the driver and ask him not to take Princess from

school, I will go fetch her” I say after inspecting my watch.

Rori: “Are you not going back to work?”

Me: “No, I need some pick me up and spending time with my princess will sure lift my spirit up”

Rori: “Maybe I should join you guys” I see a smile creeping on her face, I also notice how hard she tries to hide it.

Me: “No, you are not invited. It’s a father and daughter date plus you just had your

lunch date few minutes ago”

Rori: “Wow that’s how it is?”

She takes her phone and calls the driver while I sit and wait

Rori: “You need to be there in 15 minutes, are you sure you will manage?” she says after dropping the call.

Me: “of course I will manage” I say standing up and pulling her in for a brief kiss and a hug “Please yeka ukungi delelisa ngaba fana (Stop giving boys

reasons to disrespect me)” I whisper softly in her ear while licking it, I know how much of her weak spot her ear is.

Me: “siyazwana angisho? (We understand each other right?)” She nods without her breathing becomes heavy and heavier “You need to use words my Pedi queen” I say licking her ear more intensively. The intention is to make her loose her mind right here right now.

Rori: “Re ya kwana (We understand each other)” she says almost out of breath.

Me: “Good, enjoy your day. Sizo bonana

endlini (We will see each other at home”
I say pulling back and walking towards
the door.

Rori: “Just like that Manzini” she cries
out

Me: Chuckling “yes, I have a child to
fetch at school” I say before walking out
and closing the door behind me. I know
she is very frustrated right now, but
that’s was my intention all along. She
likes to behave like I don’t take care of
her and all her needs, so today I want to
leave her dry and hanging in all aspects.

I soon find myself parking outside the school. I step out of the car and spot Ora inside the school yard playing with 2 other girls. I great other parents who are walking the opposite direction while chatting with their kids with some walking hand in hand. This is one gift I will always be grateful for, I have always wanted to be a father but an opportunity was never granted. I think that's one thing Zinzi took advantage of, she knew I was desperate and capitalized on it.

Ora: "Uncle Lani, you came to fetch me"

she says jumping into my arms. I love this child very much and I hope she never forgets that ever.

Me: "Yes princess, I missed you so bad, I decided we should go out"

Ora: "Go out where?"

Me: "Bounce at the mall princess" I say wiggling my eyebrows

Ora: "Yay" she says hopping up and down towards her backpack.

Ora's friend: "Hi, are you Melena's father?" she ask in an innocent voice

Me: "Yes, I am and you are?"

Ora's friend "I am her friend Lorna"

Me: "Nice to meet you Lorna"

Ora: "Bye Lorna, bye Cate" she says waving to her friends

The friend: "Bye Melena"

I take her back pack in one hand and take her tiny hand in my other hand and walk towards the car.

Ora: "Uncle Lani, I got two stars today"

Me: "Wow, That's my girl, smart like me"
I say roughly brushing her head, messing up her hairstyle in the process.

She just giggle and my heart just warms up. I tell you, Ora is my heart in a human form. I walk listening to her telling me all about how her day was. She talks so much she is not even aware that we are have arrived at the car and I am waiting

for her to finish the story. All I do is add word like, “wow” and “really”. She finally finishes telling me about the story and I pick her up and safely place her in the back seat of the car before bucking her up.

Me: “Are you comfortable” I say with a huge smile

Ora: “Very comfortable” she says matching my smile.

I close the door and walk to my side, get in and put the car on ignition.

We drive home while we chat about her day at school. Ora is such a happy bright child, at this point in life I feel like I can just wrap her up in a bubble and protect her from all the wickedness of this land. We drive home to her mother's house and have her change into blue jean shorts, a white t-shirt and white sandals. After that we took a drive to my house and had her watch TV while I went to my room and changed into blue chino shorts, a white t-shirt, white push-ins and a blue cap. Now we are ready to go have fun at the mall.

Ora: "wow Uncle Lani, you dressed just

like me” she says smiling wide

Me: “You inspired my look princess come let’s take a picture for mommy” I say taking out my phone.

She runs to me and I make her stand on the couch so that she can be almost as tall as me. We take few selfies while making funny faces.

Ora: “I like this one” she says pointing at one of the picture

Me: “I like it too, when we get to the mall

I will have it printed out in a big size for you room, would you like that?"

Ora: "Yes, can I please have two, one for my room here and one for my room in mommy's house"

Me: "I will print 2 then princess"

I take her hand in mine and we walk to the car. She is very excited about our date. We going to have eat first at her restaurant McDonalds before driving to the mall to bounce at the Fun Company.

Me: “Manzini” I say answering my phone while it’s connected to the car via Bluetooth.

Thapelo: “I have been waiting for you to call me back big brother” he says. Flip I forgot that he called me yesterday while I was busy with work and I promised to call him back. It must have slipped my mind.

Me: “Ngiya xolisa mfwethu (I am sorry brother), I totally forgot”

Thapelo: “Well, can you talk now or u busy?”

Me: "I am not busy, but I can't have a too serious conversation. I am in car with my daughter on the way to the mall for some bouncing" he laughs at me hard, I take it he is laughing at the bouncing part "You are on speaker phone by the way, choose your words carefully Manzini"

Thapelo: "wow, did you say bouncing? Aren't you over the age limit? What is your daughter's name you never told me" he says busy laughing

Me: "leave my age out of it, I am still fit.

Tell baba omcane (Uncle) your name princess” I say to Ora sitting at the back.

Ora: “My name is Oratilwe, but you can call me Ora” she says moving closer in between my seat and the passenger seat

Thapelo: “Wow, you have such a beautiful name I would like to meet you soon”

Ora: “I would like to meet you soon too uhm...”

Me: “Baba omcani (Uncle)” I say to her

She giggles I guess it’s just difficult to pronounce.

Thapelo: “Just call me Malome Ora”

We continue talking to Thapelo on the phone for a while. One thing I learned about Ora and I like very much is that she is a bubbly child and easily makes conversations with anyone. This is what makes her so loveable.

She kept asking my brother a lot of

questions and he was busy promising her million things on his visit to Limpopo. He promised to come and see her soon and bring her gifts which includes a tablet, which I am not sure her mother will approve. Speaking of her mother, she asked if she can join us at bounce when I sent her our picture and I just replied no.

Thapelo: “You have a very bright child Manzini, please take care of her”

Me: “Definitely, she is my little princess this one, Say bye to Malome Ora”

Ora: “Bye malome” she says blowing him kisses as if he can see her. I smile and shake my head. This child better not grow up too fast.

Thapelo: “Bye Zungu princess” he says before hanging up.

I park the car outside McDonalds before my princess and I make our way in.

[05/04, 15:28] : Insert 28

Few months later

Rorisang

I get up from my knees and walk to the basin to rinse my mouth. I have not been feeling well lately. I am nauseous and vomit a lot. I can't even stomach the smell of fish and eggs, which came as a shock since they are both my favorite. I take a look at myself on the mirror in front of me, I look horrible my eyes look heavy and weak. Maybe I should skip work today and call in sick. I suddenly feel the urge to vomit, before I know it I am on my knees again in front of the toilet letting it all out.

Ora: "Mommy you are burning my eggs" she says banging on the other side of

the door.

Ooh flip, I left eggs on the stove while trying to prepare a lunch box for her.

Me: “Oooh princess I am sorry, please ask MaMavis to fry fresh eggs for you mommy is not feeling well” I call out from the other side.

I hear her run out of the room. I am sitting down next to the toilet lazy to stand up. I finally manage to get up and walk to the sink to rinse my mouth again. I will not be going downstairs anytime soon I don't want the smell of eggs to

set me off again. I grab my phone from the bed and decide to call Alex and let him know.

Alex: "Morning Miss Mokoena"

Me: "Morning Alex, I just wanted to let you know that I can't come in today I will log a sick leave. I haven't been feeling well"

Alex: "What is wrong dear?"

Me: "Nothing alarming, I just can't seem to keep anything down. Maybe I eat something offish"

Alex: "I thought you looked offish yesterday during the meeting, maybe you should go see a Dr"

Me: "It's nothing hectic, I think I should just lay down and rest"

Alex: "No problem, just rest and see a doctor if it get out of control ohk"

Me: "Thank you, boss"

He chuckles and hung-up. Alex is a good manager, he appreciate the hard work

we put in and backs us up when we needing backing. The only annoying thing I experienced from him was when he was busy hitting up on me. The guy was just a nuisance plus he is not my type at all. I am not racist or anything but I can never date a while man let alone a skinny one. I like my well-built and native. I take off my clothes and get into bed before sanding my Phumla a message not to send a driver for me since he had to leave early for meeting today.

He call me back and I don't feel like talking to him, so I will just let in ring and hopefully he will give up. Ora comes

charging to my room for a kiss goodbye before going to school.

Ora: “Otlo fola ne mommy (You will get better mommy)” she says before hugging me. I wrap my arms around her tiny body and give her a squeeze.

Me: “Thanks baby, enjoy your day at school and I will see you when you come back” I break the hug and watch her walk off. I switch off my phone and try to get some sleep.

Phumla

It is going to be a very long day for me, I am already failing to concentrate. The worst part is that I am having back to back meeting and not much time to rush to her house and check on her. Rori just sent me an SMS saying she is not feeling well and switched off her phone.

Client: "So will your company be able to offer us all that gentlemen?"

I snap out of my thought and choose to

pay attention to what is being said.

Kwena: “Yes, we have designed a similar product for the Letaba FET College”

Client: “How long will it take before we can be fully operational?”

Kwena: “Mr Zungu is more likely to give you a correct estimate than I am because software development is his department”

They all turn to look at me to be honest I did not hear exactly what products does

the client require from us.

Me: Clearing my throats “I will have to do a feasibility study and I promise to get back to you with our time line”

Client: “Will you please let us know before the commencement of the project”

Me: “Definitely”

Client: “Ohk gentlemen, we look forward to doing business with you” he says standing up and shaking our hands.

We pack up our things and make our way out of the building. I try to call Rori and her phone is still off. I curse under my breath.

Kwena: "What is wrong with you today, you were not focused in there?"

Me: "I am sorry, I was a bit distracted in there?"

Kwena: "That's nothing like you, will you be able to focus on the next meeting?"

Me: "Yes"

Kwena: "I need you to be 100% sure because you need to lead the next meeting, development is your specialty"

Me: "Relax ohk, I will bring my A game on"

Rorisang

I am woken up by maMavis, she is holding a bowl of brown soft porridge. I

know she poured a dash of vinegar coz I can smell it.

maMavis: "Here, you need to eat something" she says handing me a bowl. This woman is very sweet and I am very lucky to have her.

Me: "Thank you very much ma"

I sit up and take the bowl of porridge and a spoon. I look at the time on the wall and notice its 12:30 in the afternoon. Ora will not be coming back early today because she normally has swimming lessons after school. I look at

MaMavis who is looking at me like she has something to discuss.

Me: “Gona le bothata ma? (Is there a problem ma)

She slowly shakes her head and sigh.

Her: “I am worried about you and I think its best you go see a doctor. This vomiting is not normal”

Me: “Ohk ma I will do that if I am not better by tomorrow”

She says ohk and walks out leaving me to enjoy my soft porridge. I finish up and put on a summer dress and slippers so that I can go put the bowl in the kitchen. I wash the bowl before placing in it in its rightful place.

Me: "Thank you ma" I say before walking back to my bedroom. I feel tired maybe I need to rest some more. I open the blankets and get inside before taking my phone and switching it on. I get flooded by many messages from my Parents, brothers, Thalita and Phumla. I guess I will reply them later. I take out my laptop and log on to Netflix for a movie.

Phumla

I walk into her bedroom and find her sleeping peacefully, next to her is her laptop. I walk closer and pause the movie that she was watching. She must have fallen asleep while watching it. I move the laptop to a side table before taking off my shoes and jacket and getting into bed with her. I pull her in and kiss her forehead.

Rori: "Manzini" she says in a sleepy voice

Me: "Sorry baby, I did not mean to wake you up"

Rori: "when did you get here?"

Me: "I just got here now. What is wrong baby? maMavis tells me you can't keep anything down"

Her: forcing a smile "I am sure she exaggerated, I eat soft porridge and I am fine"

Me: "ohk, Please don't ever switch off

you phone like today. You had me worried sick baby, I couldn't even concentrate at work” i say pulling her in for a soft kiss on the lips

Her: “I am sorry, I just wanted to rest and...” she stands up and runs to bathroom before finishing her sentence. I follow her and finds her on knees throwing up inside the toilet. I hold back her dreadlocks while she throws up, I help her up and close the lid before flashing down the vomit. She walks to the sink and rinse her mouth.

Me: “I need to take you to the doctor

baby, this is too much”

I know she wants to resist but I will not be taking no for an answer.

[05/04, 15:28] : Insert 29

(Mini skirt)

Phumla

We are in the Doctor’s room at RediMed. I had to force Rori to come because she did not want to. The vomiting got worse and I couldn’t take it anymore. She can’t survive like this. She wanted to buy pills at a pharmacy but I couldn’t allow. I only

exactly what I have been up to. The doctor had to do a couple of test and finally a pregnancy test

Me: "Are you sure Dr." I say not even hiding the joy on my face.

Dr. "Yes, 6 weeks" he says busy moving a hand held scanner on her belly and focusing on the monitor before him.

I look at my Pedi and smile and she frown. I know who looks worried. I know she is scared, we once had a conversation about having a child and she said she is not ready. I guess what

she went through during first pregnancy has left scars deeper than I can imagine.

Rori: “How is it possible doctor” the doctor gives her a confused look “I mean I have been careful, very careful. We always used condoms and the few times that we did not I made sure I took morning after pills”

Dr: “Well Miss Mokeona, contraceptives are not always 100% safe”

Me: “So the pills couldn’t have affected the child?”

Dr: "for now I don't see anything alarming. But we will monitor the pregnancy throughout the remaining months"

I nod and take my queen's hand in mine. I look at her and mouth "Thank you" she smile faintly. I know what she is thinking but she shouldn't be worried because I am willing walk through this journey with her.

Me: "So, is there something she can take for nausea"

Dr: "Yes, I will write down a prescription

for few medications and vitamins. You can pass by the pharmacy and buy them” He says wiping off the gel on her belly.

He moves to the desk and write few things down. I help her up and take her in for a deep kiss.

Dr: “Dr’s room please get a room” he says chuckling

Me: “Sorry Dr. I guess we are too excited”

Dr: "First child?" he says handing me the prescription.

Me: "No, Second. First one is a girl so I am hoping for a boy"

Rori

Me: "You don't understand Phumla, akere you are a man. You will never understand" I shouts without intending to.

We came back from the doctor and

drove to his house in silence. I am not pleased with the news that I just received while Phumla on the other hand couldn't hide his excitement. How do I tell my parents that's I went and fallen pregnant for the second time out of wedlock? How am I going to cope again after what I went through in my first pregnancy all alone? How do I know that Phumla will stick around to the end or few days down the line he will be accusing me of trying to trap him with a child? We have been arguing about this issue since we got here.

Phumla: "Then make me understand Sthandwasami" he says softly.

Me: "Please take me home, I just want to go home Phumlani" I say crying.

Phumla: "Please stop crying and talk to me. Make me understand what has you so worked up"

Me: "I am not ready Phumla for another child. How do I disappoint my parents again? How do I survive what I went through my first pregnancy Phumlani?"

Phumla: "I understand that you did not have an easy pregnancy while expecting

our princess, but baby please Ngikhona manje (I am here now) and I promise we will go through this together. We are in this together and I am not planning to go anywhere” he says pulling me in for a hug.

I breakdown and cry to a point of having hiccups. I am really scared, I know it's not fair to punish Phumla for what Thapelo did to me in the past.

Phumla: “Thula baby, you are breaking my heart now and you are upsetting our baby. Ngithembe (Trust me) I will do my best to make our pregnancy as smooth as possible for you.” He says kissing the top of my head.

Me: "Do you promise" I asks wiping her tears.

Phumla: "Ngiyathembisa (I promise) my Pedi queen, I love you too much to let you go. I love you more because you gave me two most precious gifts"

Me: "What two gift, I did not hear the doctor say I am carrying twins"

Phumla: "I mean you blessed me with two gifts, the first being our Princess and the second being that prince we now carrying"

Me: “Oooh Manzini, what have I done to deserve you” Phumla, is such a blessing. I sometimes wonder if he is genuine. I have never thought a man could love me this much.

Phumla: “You survived everything that you went through in the past baby just so you can experience my love. Now stop doubting my love for you, and allow me to love you the way you deserve to be loved” he says before kissing me deeply.

[05/04, 15:29] : Insert 30

Rorisang

I am on my way to see my parents. Phumla said the sooner I tell them the better because I am stressing everyday about them finding out. I asked my brother to come home for some moral support. He wasn't thrilled when I told him about the pregnancy. I don't blame him because he was there with me throughout my depression and when I was ready to give up on my life. It broke his heart to see me in that state and he felt he failed coz he couldn't protect me from such.

My brother has always been protective of me since I was a toddler. I love him

very much and I appreciate the person that he is in my life. I get off the taxi, and walk towards my street. Phumla wanted to drive me but I refused. I did not want him to come here while I had such a serious issue to discuss with my parents. I don't want them to feel disrespected when they see him dropping me off.

I was not aware of how much I missed home until now. Yes I do come and visit every now and then but I still miss it. There is nothing nice about staying in town, we are close to many things but there is no sense of community. I have been there for few months now but I

don't even know my neighbors.

Neighbor: “Dumela Rorisang, gape o botse gampe, le re tima eng ka toropong nah? (Greetings Rori, you look very beautiful. What are you having in town?)”

Me: “Thobela Mma Phalane, le hlwile botse? (Greetings MaPhalani, how are you doing?)”

MaPhalani: “Rehlwele okae ngwana? (I am doing well, where is your child?)”

Me: “Ase le mmone? Otlile mo mabane le Thuso. (You haven’t you seen her? she came here yesterday with Thuso)”

MaPhalani: “Ohk, ketla monna (I will see her around)”

I say my goodbyes and walk to the yard. I walk to the house and follow the voices in the sitting room. I walk in a great everyone before proceeding to my room to put my overnight bag. I decided that I will be spending the weekend at home.

Phumla

Sy: "so you really did it. Mfwethu" he says laughing.

Me: "I wasn't joking when I said ngi funa umtwana (I wanted a child)"

Sy: "Wow congratulations mfwethu, I know how much you always wanted a child"

I am on the phone with Sy, filling him in on the latest news. I am so happy, I had to share with someone and right now Sy

is more like a brother to man than just a friend.

Me: “Ngiyabonga Sy, yazi the way I am excited neh. I don’t know how to thank her”

Sy: “maybe you should buy her something”

Me: “I think I have something in mind”

Sy: “Somethin big angithi”

Me: “Definitely, you know with me it’s

either I go big or go home” I say laughing.

Sy: “Since you deserve something for scoring I will courier you a box of cigar and a bottle of expensive whisky for celebration”

Me: “I would appreciate that very much”

Sy: "so how did you do it coz she was adamant that she is not ready"

Me: "nah, I am not telling you that"

Sy: "Hai Ndoda une sibindi yazi (you are brave). I wish you all the best ngoba pregnancy hormones are very stressful pray she won't attempt to kill you until she gives birth"

I laugh

Me: "I am ready to experience it all. All I need from her is to stop stressing a lot. That ex-boyfriend of hers who left her while she was expecting the princess left deep scars"

Sy: "aren't you worried about him?"

Me: "worried about him ngani?"

Sy: "Are you not afraid he might come back and claim his child few years down the line?"

Me: "But he doesn't have a child"

Sy: "You know what I mean"

Me: chuckling "ngi nga mhlanganisa nabo khokho bakhe (I will make him meet his ancestors)"

Sy: "I will gladly help you there"

Rorisang

Mom: “Hai Rori, I know you are old but this I did not expect. How long have you been with this guy Huh?”

I couldn't even look her in the eye. I was looking down and tears couldn't stop falling. I hear exactly what my mom is saying and I wish she could believe that it was not intentional. Worse part my dad, walked off shaking his head. Thuso said he will talk to him later, I really don't know how I was going to handle this if

Thuso was not here.

Thuso: “Mom, I think that is not really necessary right now”

Mom: “Aowa Thuso, we can’t be dealing with the same

problems tsa RORISANG. I thought she learned from her first pregnancy but clearly she did not.... It’s like yen age a hlakana le motho omoswa wa ima (It’s like every time she meets a new person she has to fall pregnant)”

Me: “Ke maswaba mma (I am sorry

mom), it was not really my intention” I say looking down.

Mom: “So Orobetse le monna Rori, kantle le condom, osa ekemisetsa go imma huh? (So you slept with a man, without a condom and it was not your intention to fall pregnant?”

Thuso: “Mma, I don’t think yelling at her now would solve anything. I have meet this man and he seems responsible. I believe he has good intentions for Rori and the way he loves Ora like his own I doubt he will walk away from his child”

Mom: “You are old ngwanaka, I would not expect you to fall apart like the last time. Like your brother says, it’s already happened and we can’t change the situation”

Thuso: “Re kgopela le bolele le bo papa (Please talk to dad for us)”

Mom: “I will talk to him, Oska wara (Don’t worry) Rori he will come around. I am sure he is just concerned about his only daughter. We all know how you were the last time and no parent wants to see their child go through that”

She walks towards me and gives me a

hug.

Me: “Ke a leboga mma”

Mom: “Now stop crying, we don’t want to stress the baby”

Later on that dad my father came to me and we had a chat. He says did not mean to hurt me by walking out. This whole thing brought back all the memories of my first pregnancy and revoked all his fears. I know my father loves me dearly and he would do anything in his power to make sure I am happy and he wish he could protect me

from all the hurt and disappointment of this world. He said that I have always been the fragile one and that makes him more concerned about me.

During the week at work

Rorisang

I am feeling very sleepy and I am expected to listen attentively to the presentation. I crave a hot black coffee but I can't indulge because I have been advised against it and many other things. I look at the time and I swear it not moving. I look blankly at the presenter

and pretend to be listening and hearing what it's been said.

Finally the presentation is done after what seems like a decade. I pack up my things and make my way to the office. It's weird because people are standing at the reception area looking outside through the window. I wonder what they are looking at as I walk past them. If I was not this tired I was also going to join them.

I walk to my office and throw myself on the chair. I must see a doctor about this fatigue or else I will not survive like this.

I look at my phone and I have not received any messages or missed calls from Phumla. I sigh. He did say he is going to have a hectic day.

Thalitha: “then wena, why do you look like you were hit by a train” she says after she walks in my office

Me: “Eish ke lapile boshaid (I am dead tired)”

Thalitha: Laughing “Odira eng boshego ge re robetse? (What are you doing at

night when we are sleeping?)”

I am saved by the knock on the door. I sigh and Thali gives me a confused look. I am not in the mood for people right now. I wish they could just go away but I guess not coz the person keeps on knocking.

Thalitha: “Come in” she calls out before giving me the look.

A white lady walks in with a huge smile on her face, I don't know why she is grinning like that coz I have never met her in my life.

Her: “Good morning ladies, my name is Cindy Jones and I am looking for Rolisang Mokoena” she still has her annoying grin on.

Me: “Rorisang Mokoena not Rolisang, how can I help you mam”

Cindy: “Please forgive me for butchering your name. I am really sorry. I have a delivery for you down stairs may you kindly sign here for me” she says handing me a bunch of yellow roses and a small box. I wonder what meaning lies behind this particular choice of color.

I receive both the flowers and the box and place them down before taking the paper that I need to sign. I look at Thalitha who just shrug her shoulder.

Cindy: "Thank you mam, I wish you nothing but happy kilometers" she says before walking off.

Thalitha and I burst into laughter as soon as she closes the door. White people are very odd, what does what she just said means.

Thalitha: "wow, what did you do to make a man so thankful?" she says looking at

the card. I was laughing so hard, I don't even notice her taking the card. I quickly grab it from her and read, some people don't respect other people's privacy.

I read the card and smile, it's from Phumla and he says that he can never be thank me enough for loving, he hopes the small gift I received will make my journey simple. It's not as big or especial as what I have given him. He shall forever be grateful. Now I am curious to find out what gift he sent but I am not going to open it in front of Thalitha.

Thalitha: “are you not curious to find out what’s in that box?”

Me: Chucking “No, but I know you are and I am not going to open it now. I will open it when I get home”

She laughs. We continue talking about this and that. She asks me million questions about Thuso which I do my best not to entertain. Thalitha eventually leaves my office and tells me she will see me tomorrow coz she is knocking off.

I get back to my work and try to work on a project I am currently busy with. After

sometime I look at the watch and realize it's time to go home and Phumla hasn't called me. I am getting pissed because he knows that he is my ride home. I take out my phone and send him an SMS asking if he will be able to fetch or should I call a cab. It's odd because when he is not available to collect me he normally lets me know in advance that he will be sending a driver for me.

Phumla: "My Pedi queen" He immediately call me back.

Me: "Phumlani, if you can't fetch me please have the decency to let me know

in time” ohk I did not mean to sound that disrespectful to him.

Phumla: “Wow, mase ungi biza nge gama lami, ngiya kakwazi ukuthi ukwatile (I know you are angry when you call me by my name) didn’t you receive your gift”

Me: “I did, but it doesn’t solve my transport problem now does it?”

Phumla: “ohk, Angi zwise ke manje. Uthole ini kahle kahle? (Now I don’t understand, what exactly did you receive)
”

Me: “Flowers and a small box”

Phumla: “Ohk, I see. Ngiya xolisa (I apologize). Pack your things and come down stairs. I will meet you there.....and my love please don't leave that small box behind and don't drop the phone either”

I pack up my things and walk down stairs while still on the phone. People are busy whispering on the corridors and others are still looking outside through the windows like earlier. I really wonder what has them so fascinated. I

walk out and get more pissed at this man because he is not outside like he promised me he will.

Me: "You are not here like you promised"

Phumla: "Ohk Sthandwasam, can you please open that small box"

Yoh, this guy is full of jokes today and I am not in the mood. I take out the box from my hand bag and open it. I drop my jaw when I see what is inside. I move my eyes and finally notice a brand new car on one of our parking spaces with a yellow ribbon. What the fickerdell? I take

out the key from the box and press it and the car flashes the lights. I am more scared than excited right now. People are taking videos while others are clapping hands. Tears are falling right now and I even forgot that I am on the phone with Phumla. I walk to the car and remove the ribbon, why did Thalitha leave early mara? I need her to tell me I am not dreaming right now.

Guys this is not just a car, it's a freken Jaguar F-Pace, I have a thing for big cars and this was not even on my list of a first car because it's very pricey. I open the door and slide inside. This man can't be real, such a big gift just because I am

expecting his child. I wipe off my tears and try to search for my phone. I find it in the bag, I realize he did not hang up.

Me: “Manzini, this is too much, I can’t accept this” I say crying

Phumla: “You already accepted baby, remember you’re signed for it”

Me: “I am too emotional, I don’t think I will be able to drive” my eyes are still wet.

Phumla: “Give me few minutes and I will

be there”

He hangs up and I see him walking towards the car looking all sexy. At least the crowd had died down. I get out of the car and run into his arms. He receives me and kisses me deeply.

Phumla: “I guess you will be driving me to work tomorrow because I am leaving my e msebenzini (At work)” he says breaking the hug and kiss.

He takes my hand and his and leads me to the car. He opens the passenger door for me and I slide in, he closes the door

and I watch him walk to the driver's side.

Phumla: "are you sure you want me to drive your new car, even though I never let you drive mine"

Me: "I will only allow you to drive just this once" I say with a biggest smile.

The pushes a button to start the ignition and drives. I still can't believe this man bought me a frikken Jaguar. How lucky can a girl really be? Dear God, if this is a dream please don't let me woke up.

[05/04, 21:11] : Insert 31

Rorisang

Phumla: singing "If it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, just let it be. If it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, just let it be. So, won't you ride with me, ride with me? See where this thing goes. if it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, if it's meant to be"

Me: singing "I don't mean to be so uptight, but my heart's been hurt a couple times. By a couple guys that didn't treat me right. I ain't gon' lie, ain't

gonna lie. 'Cause I'm tired of the fake love, show me what you're made of. Boy, make me believe”

Phumla: singing “But hold up, girl, don't you know you're beautiful? And it's easy to see” he winks at me before fixing his eyes back to the road.

Me & him: singing “If it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, just let it be. If it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, just let it be. So, won't you ride with me, ride with me? See where this thing goes. If it's meant to be, it'll be, it'll be. Baby, if it's meant to be”

I have to be honest, I am at my happiest right now. I don't think I have ever been this happy in my life. I mean 2019 has really been about nice things so far. I know some people might say all good things come to an end blah blah blah, but right now I choose to ignore all that. I choose to busk in my current state of emotions which is happiness. I choose to be happy and enjoy this feeling. I choose not to worry about what tomorrow might bring. I read somewhere that we must live today with joy and not wait for tomorrow because tomorrow may never come.

I take a look at this handsome man and I can't help but smile. We continue singing along to 'meant to be' by Bebe Rexha. I think we found our on the road sing along song. We have been playing the song on repeat for over 15 minutes now. I must say we are both assassinating the tune but we don't care. If we were to go to idols, we would even lose the wooden mic challenge that's how bad we both are at singing. But I guess we don't care, this is who we are when it's just the two of us. We let loose and forget about being perfect.

Phumla: "Do you want us to stop here" we just passed a sign letting us know

we are approaching a filling station in 5 km.

We decided to take a road trip to Kruger national park via Mpumalanga. The main reason being to test drive the new car. Too bad we had to leave Ora because she wanted to attend Lorna's birthday party, thankfully my parents agreed to accompany her. When we were making arrangements and bookings for the trip we had totally forgotten about the party.

Me: "Yes please, I need the loo"

He chuckles and shakes his head.

Phumla: “It must be all that bitter juice you have been drinking, angizwisisi uyi sela njani yimbi that thing (I don’t understand how you drink it, its bitter)”

I roll my eyes at him, good thing he is focused on the road ahead because trust me he hate it when I roll my eyes at him. He once told me that he finds it disrespectful.

Me: “E bose kudu (It’s very nice) you are miss out shame plus it’s very healthy”

Phumla: “Dankie ngiya bonga (No thank you), I will stick to my delicious smoothies if I want healthy” he says shaking his head.

We drive into the filling station and park the car. We both get out of the car and walk onto the store hand in hand. I walk to the female toilet and he walk to the male ones. I find him busy on the phone when I walk out. He gives me and warm smile and say bye to the person on the other side.

Phumla: “That was my brother.....on the phone” he says as soon as we get inside

the car.

We picked up few things in the store first, including my juice that has Phumla cringing. I don't understand why though because I find grapefruit juice quite nice. In fact I don't like apple juice, I find it too sweet for my liking.

Me: "Ooh how is he doing?"

Phumla: "Not so great" he sigh

Me: "What is wrong with him?" I turn to look at him, now I am concerned

because I can see whatever they spoke about had my Zulu king stressing.

Phumla: “We will talk about it later ohk, I promised you a fun road trip and that’s what I planned to give you” he says forcing a smiling.

Me: “Ohk, what genre are we listing to next” we have been trying different genre of music. From kwaito, to gospel. “Maybe we can try country” i says using a taxis accent.

Phumla: “Countryyyyyyyyyyy? Yoh, I think I only know Blake Shelton..... yep that’s

the only country singer I know”

Me: “I am sure you know Dolly Parton baby”

Phumla: “ooh yes Dolly Parton, how can I forget her?”

Me: “Well let me introduce you to Brad Parsley” I say searching for his songs on YouTube. That’s how we have been playing music all along. The sound of Brad parsley’s ‘Then’ fills the car and I see my man laughing his ass off as I sing along.

Phumla: chuckling “You and your white people music first it was James Blunt and now this? how did you end up listening to this music, I mean who the heck listen to Bred Parsley”

Me: Singing “now you're my whole life. Now you're my whole world. I just can't believe the way I feel about you, man. Like a river meets the sea, Stronger than it's ever been. We've come so far since that day. And I thought I loved you then” I sing along looking at him, I slide my right hand in his left hand, thank god for automatic car. No need to be changing gears. Phumla keeps glancing at me and

back at the road as I sing and I swear I saw a Zulu man blushing and it was just priceless.

Phumla: nodding “Brad Presley neh, my new favorite country music singer, I swear you are going to make me lose my street cred” he says at the end of the song.

Thapelo

Him: “So you are choosing the easy way

out..... You choose to run away”

Me: “I am not running away, there is nothing left here for me anymore” I say packing my clothes into a bag.

Jake is going up and down watching me pack up my things. I need to get out of this place. He may look as being a coward and running away but I can't stay here.

Jake: “How long will you be gone?”

Me: “I don't know”

Jake: Chuckling “You are not coming back are you?”

I stop what I am doing and look at him. I can see he is broken by the decision that I have taken. I have tried to make him understand that I need to do this for me but he is just choosing not to understand.

Me: “I did not say that. I just can’t give you any time frames” I say calmly. I need him to calm down

Jake: “You are not planning to come back are you?” I sigh and continue taking clothes out of a closet and packing them into a second bag “So you are willing to give it all up, all of it?” he say with composure. He must have realized that shouting at me is not going to help.

Me: “What’s there to give up?
.....Huh? Tell me what’s do I have left?”

Jake: “I guess you are right, you have nothing to lose” he shouts before leaving and slamming the door.

I shake my head and click my tongue while I continue to pack my bags. I really have nothing left in this God forsaken place. I have lost it all, so I choose to leave with the little dignity I still hold. Maybe a change of scenery will do me good. I am willing to start afresh. Jake must understand that this has nothing to do with him. I need to do this for me I can't make him happy while I am not.

Phumla

Mpumalanga was such a breath of fresh air. There is something about spending time with a loved one in an unfamiliar place, waking up in a different space and experiencing new places together. We went on so many adventures

The adventures we went on even though she couldn't participate in all of them since we are being careful and all. The trip was much needed, spending time together, just the two of us. We even explored our adventurous sides, we walked the lions in the morning and enjoyed the whole elephant experience.

Me: smiling “Manzini”

Thapelo: “Hai, this place is far I stopped at a garage just after Sebetiela toll plaza. Am I still far?”

Me: chuckling “I told you to get a flight, but don’t despair, you just passed the last toll gate. Just 45 min and you will be here”

Thapelo: “Yoo hai, all I need when I get there is a hot meal, shower and a bed, I am dead tired it’s not even funny”

Me: Laughing “We will see what we can do to accommodate you mfo, stop whinning and just get on the road. The sooner you leave there the sooner you will arrive”

Thapelo: “Kindly ask your Pedi queen to cook a nice warm meal please”

Me: “I will ask her nicely, but I don’t promise you anything”

Thapelo: “Thanx Bro, I will see you in a bit”

[05/04, 21:12] : Insert 32

Phumlani

Me: "So what's next for you?"

I am busying turning the meat making sure that it doesn't burn so i have my back to him.

Him: "Well I don't know yet" I turn to look at him "Eish..... I was thinking maybe I could, you know look for a job this side" he says before taking a sip from his bottle.

I nod and take a sip from my glass before taking a sit next to him. I am having whisky while he is having his Windhoek Draft. We are sitting outside by the pool drinking beer while braaing some meat. Rori was not feeling well today so she couldn't come and meet my brother. So I had to pass improvise and cook pap before setting the fire for a braai. I would have settled on takeaways but this one insisted on home cooked meal.

Me: "Manzini what really happened?"

Thapelo: Sigh "Eish it's was just a mess.

One of the students threw herself at me and

Me: "Tell me you did not" I say pointing my forefinger at him.

Thapelo: shaking his head "Of Couse I didn't, she was just a child and beside I was not even into her" sigh "You have to believe me, everyone already think I did it I can't have my brother thinking like that about me"

Me: "So what? She accused you of rape"

Thapelo: “No no she know there wouldn’t be proof for that so she accused me of something far worse” I give him a look that says continue “She accused me of sexual harassment. She said I asked her for sexual favors and threatened her with a fail if she doesn’t comply”

Me: “So they just believed her?”

He stood up and went to turn the meat.

Thapelo: “Obviously they believed her, I mean we live in a world where woman and children have become targets of

filthy perverts and are prone to sexual harassment. Most of the time the victims do not report the incidents, so when a girl child reports something like this and there is no proof to refute her claim it become the accused's words vs. the complainant's words" heavy sigh "And guess who gets burned The accused obviously, because if they don't take the complainant's word they are making it difficult for real victims to speak out" he says placing the meat into a bowl.

Damn, people can ruin your life out there. I mean the damage goes beyond one's reputation because should the truth

come out that the accusation was false, no one will believe the real victims without proving proof. I think we must also keep in mind that not all sexual harassment cases can be proven. I wonder if this little girl know how damaging her false accusation are, if she herself will be able to leave with the damage that she has caused.

Me: "So they thought its best you get fired?"

Thapelo: Shaking his head "I wasn't fired, I was advised to resign. At least that way nothing goes on record and I can

still apply for a job as a teacher. So I saw it best to

He is disturbed my ringing phone. I smile when I see the caller ID, Thapelo raise his thumb to say I must go ahead and answer as he walks back to the house.

Me: “MaZungu wam o muhle” I can’t help but smile, I miss my queen. She is always tired these days.

Rori: "Zungu, someone wants to speak to you"

Me: chuckling "and here I was thinking you miss me"

Rori: "nah, don't flatter yourself"

Me: laughing "well then MaZungu, let me talk to my princess"

Ora: "Baba Lani, I miss you" she sound like she was crying

Yes, I tought her to call me baba Lani

instead of uncle, I want to be a father to her in all aspects. The last time I saw her was before we went to Mpumalanga and that's a week ago. She was at her grandparent's place so I couldn't see her whenever I wanted to.

Me: "What is wrong princess, talk to Baba"

Ora: "I don't want to sleep here" Sniffs
"Please come fetch me"

Me: "O my princess, I miss you too princess"

Ora: "But you don't come to see me anymore Baba Lani"

Me: sighing "Ohk princess I am coming ok, give mommy the phone"

She hold on the phone while sniffing, I guess she is crying. My heart breaks because she is always jolly and rarely cries.

Rori: "Manzini"

Me: "Kanti ikhalela ini ingani (Why is she

crying?)”

Rori: “Hayi, Ora walganya (she is just being a cry baby)”

Me: “Please pack an overnight bag for both of you, I am coming to pick you up”

Rori: “Aowa, Just come and you will sleep over, I am already in bed I am too lazy to leave”

Me: “I can’t leave my brother here alone on his first night please”

Rori: sigh “Ohk then, Just come and fetch this cry baby”

I walk to the house and grab my car keys. Rori is not friendly to be around these days. I guess it's the pregnancy hormones and I feel for Ora because she is a very energetic child who needs attention. I know she can be a handful but to hear her cry over the phone left my heart in pieces. It like she is at the receiving end of her mother's wrath, I think this is the reason why she choose to stay longer at the grandparent's house. I say bye to my brother and head off.

Thapelo

I am sitting on a couch when I see my bother walk in with a beautiful baby girl.

Me: "And you must be Ora" I say standing up from where I am seated.

She hide behind her father's leg, I guess she is just being shy not like the day I spoke to her over the phone.

Phumla: "Come say hi to baba omcani

princess”

Ora: “Hello”

Me: “Hi princess wa Malome, come give me a hug”

She hesitate and look at Phumla first before. I guess she is seeking approval from him. Good girl. I think to myself because we live in a messed up world where perverts prey on small children. Phumla gives her a nod and she walks into my arms for a hug.

Ora: "Hello Malome" she says shyly.

Phumla: "Ohk princess go put your bag in your room and come down and eat with baba neh?"

She nods and run upstairs. This little humans, they are always running hey.

Me: "Is that the same child who was asking me 21 questions on the phone the other day?" I say pointing at the direction she went.

Phumla: laughing "Give her few minutes

and you will see” he says walking to the kitchen.

I follow him and find him dishing for himself and the princess.

Me: “So where is her mother? I am starting to think she doesn’t want to meet me or you don’t want her to meet me”

Phumla: “Uyahlanya (You are crazy) straight, why wouldn’t I want her to meet you?”

Me: “Maybe you are afraid she will realize that she is with the wrong brother, Phela I am what woman call a catch” I say laughing.

Phumla: throwing a hand towel at me
“My Pedi queen and I were made for each other Manzini. She wouldn’t even look at you twice even if she were to meet you somewhere. Beside her pregnancy hormones and sicknesses are just on steroids. Hopefully you will meet her tomorrow?”

I follow him to the sitting room and call Ora to come and have dinner. I look at

how beautiful of a relationship my brother has with his daughter. I can't help but wonder what kind of a father will I be or if I am meant to become a father. This child is definitely daddy's little girl, she set on her father's lap while eating dinner and now we are made to watch 'Sophia the first' instead of the Liverpool game that is airing on super sport. I don't know why, but Ora looks familiar. I feel like I have seen her before, but I can't quite place the face. She probably has one of those faces that look familiar, I know most people do have such faces.

Ora: "No Baba, it's ticklish" she says

almost out of breath.

She is lying on her back while her father tickles her body. You can't help but nothing how good of a father my brother is. I so wish I had him in my life while growing up. I am sure he would have been the best big brother anyone could ask for. I have not known him for long but I have learned he has a big heart and family means everything to him.

Phumla: "Ohk princess its bed time, let's go tuck you in" he says picking her up from the couch. "Say night Malome"

Ora: "Good night Malome"

Me: "Good night princess, I will see you tomorrow"

They walk upstairs with Ora laughing loudly I can't help but smile. She is free spirited and has a beautiful laughter that can melt even the coldest hearts. I pick up the remote and change the channel to watch the Liverpool game.

[05/04, 21:13] : Insert 33

Phumla

Thapelo: "you can't honestly blame me. I really thought she aborted the child like I told her to" he says as I walk in the house.

He is busy cleaning blood that is oozing out of his nose. I truly lost it when I asked him what happened, why did Rori react like that after seeing him. All he could say to me was "I think I am Ora's father". I could have handled it better but I allowed anger to cloud me. I must have lost it because I found myself beating him up.

I passed him there and walk to the

bedroom. I have far better things to worry about than what he thought she did after he left her pregnant and broken. Yes, I know how broken she was after he walked off on her.

She might have not shared it with me but her brother did. He told me about her state of mind post the breakup, the depression and the suicidal thoughts and attempt. I vowed to love her and protect her from all the heart break and headache and now I feel like I failed her. I brought him back to her life.

I change into a clean t-shirt because the

one I am wearing is all bloodied up. I grab my car keys and phone before running out of the house ignoring my brother. Fuck him for all i care, I have millions thought rushing in my mind right now. I am worried about the state she was in as she drove out, I pray she arrives home safe. I also pray that my unborn child and princess are fine because I saw how she cried for me when her mother was driving off.

I keep trying her phone which just rings until voicemail. 'Fuck' I curse hitting the steering wheel. I know I am driving like a maniac but my mind is not on the speed

limits right now. I soon arrive at Rori's house, I don't see her car so assume she parked in the garage. I run out of my car as soon as I park.

I knock once before using my key and let myself inside the house which look deserted. I go from room to room calling Ora and Rori's names. It looks like they did not come here which leaves me with one option.

Rorisang

How did my life become such a mess in a split second? Few days ago I was at my happiest. I was enjoying myself with a man who has shown me nothing but love and commitment. A man who loves my child like his own. A selfless man who would sacrifice his own happiness just to see me happy. A man who was always patient with me no matter what.

Yes, I had my stressful times upon finding out that I am pregnant again, but Phumla eased me into loving the idea of having a child with him. I should have known that all this will come crumbling down. Happy ending have never been for

girls like me. I have never thought in my wildest dreams that Thapelo would come back into my child's life in this manner. Not in my horrific nightmares did I ever think that my past with Thapelo would threaten my happiness with Phumla or any man for that matter.

I wipe my tears using a tissue in my hand. I am sitting at this parking lot crying my eyes out. I could have driven to my house but I couldn't because I knew Phumla will be following me. So I drove to home and dropped Ora who was sleeping from all the crying and drove here. It's a good thing I only found Aunt Sophy at home. My father would

have seen right through me and I am not sure I would have been strong enough to hold on.

I take in a deep breath and walk out of the car to the reception. I book myself a room, I see people looking at me weird. It must be because of this dark shades that I am wearing in doors. I can't take them off because of my swollen red eyes. I take my key and walk to my room, I sigh and throws myself on the bed as soon as I walk inside. I need to sleep off this headache that I am feeling since I

can't ingest any pill.

I make sure that my Phone is switched off because I don't want to talk to anyone especially Phumla. He has been blowing my phone with calls. How do I look at him the same way again? How do I still continue being with him? I am not sure how all this will play out, but I will need him to see reason. I hate his brother with passion for all he has put me through and it would be selfish of me to expect Phumla to turn his back on his brother. They only have each other in this world, so being in Phumla's life means having Thapelo in my life and my daughter's life. A daughter he wanted

killed even before she was given a chance to life. I will never allow that, even if it means walking away from the love of my life.

Is it even allowed culturally to sleep with two brothers? Even worse bear them both kids? How do I continue with Phumla while having my ex who is a father to my first child as a brother in law? I doze off with all these thoughts in my mind.

Phumla

I walk into the house and go straight to the study. I need to find the car policy documents and try to hack into the tracking system installed in the car to track Rori down. I am worried about her and my kids. Especially the one that she is still carrying because she can easily lose him or her. I punch the wall at the thought of her losing my child. Shit, my knuckles and hand hurts like hell. Where the hell is she and what thoughts are going through her mind right now. I wish we could have all set down and discussed this whole thing rationally. I pour myself a glass of whiskey as I go through the papers in the bottom drawer.

After leaving her house I drove to her home in Seshego and there was no sign of her because the car was not parked outside. I sent a child who was passing by to go and call her for me just in case and the child came back saying that she is not home.

Thapelo: “Are they ohk?”

I look up and find him standing by the door. I click my tongue and look back to the laptop and the papers trying to enter the VIN number on the system. He better not come near me because I will

take out all my frustration on him.

Thapelo: Sigh “Phumla I am very sorry, I did not mean.....”

Me: “You are apologizing to the wrong person Thapelo and I don’t have time for your sorry mina” I say cutting him off without even looking at him. “Do you even know the damage you did to her? huh? Do you?” I say looking up and pointing a finger at him.

Thapelo: “No I don’t” he says slowly shaking his head “I was young and naïve then”

Young and Naïve my ass. He was old enough to know what was right and wrong. He probably did not love her enough but he shouldn’t have turned his back on his own child and make her go through all that she went through because of his cowardice.

The system is not responding well and this frustrates me so bad that I threw a glass of whisky at wall next to where he is standing.

Me: "Get out of here before I kill you, I need to find my woman and children" I shout at him.

He stands fixed at the same spot. This give him a death stare, he should not piss me off right now.

Thapelo: "My daughter is out there too stop being selfish like you are the only one who has a loved one missing" shouts back.

I take a deep breath, I could stand up

and beat him to next year but I don't have the luxury of time. I need to find Rori and make sure she is ok.

Me: "Awuna 'mtwana Thapelo (You don't have a child). You had your child aborted all those years ago" I say calmly and continue what I am doing on the laptop.

Thapelo: chuckling "Keep fooling yourself" he says before walking out of the study. Why did Ora's father have to be my brother? I wish it was someone else because I would not even hesitate to arrange him a meeting with his ancestors

Rorisang.

I must have dozed off few hours ago because it's dark in the room. I switch on the lights and take a quick shower before going downstairs for dinner. I am famished right now, I just remembered that I have not eaten anything the whole day because I was sad and stressed out.

I dish myself a plate of almost everything offered on the buffet before

grabbing a chair on an empty table to enjoy my food.

Him: Laughing “Wow, you must be really hungry, so much food for one person”

I look up and smile, I haven't seen him lately

Me: “I eat for two you know” I say rolling my eyes

Him: Shocked “Congratulations, by all means eat all the food you can stomach dear” he says pulling a chair and joining

me.

Me: "What are you doing here?"

Him: "I had a late meeting with a client from Jo'burg so since he is booked here I thought it would make sense to meet here plus I love their food. What about you?"

Me: Taking in a deep breath "I just came for the food"

Him: Chuckling "If you say so, I am not going to ask you a million questions like

one of my subjects in the court room. I can see that you are not fine but I trust that you do know where to find me should you need to talk. I did mean what I once said to you, I am here for you as a friend. Anytime all the time” he says giving me a concerned look and I try to fake a smile but my tears had to fail me and fall down like a river.

He hand me a handkerchief which I use to wipe my tears.

Me: “I am sorry, please excuse my mess” I say still wiping my tears

Him: "Its ok, you are still a beautiful mess. Too bad people in this place are starting to give me funny looks. I bet they think I am harassing you"

I look around and I laugh and he joins me. Thendo can be crazy sometimes, no one is paying attention to us.

Thendo: "Nah, keep it as a souvenir, maybe frame it when you get home" he says when I try to hand him back his handkerchief.

I look up and see Phumla walking towards us. I sigh since I am trying to

hide from him and here he is. I wonder how he found me. Thendo, turns to look behind him to see what I have my eyes focused on.

Thendo: "Do you want me to get rid of him?" he says softly looking back at me.

I shake my head and take in a deep breath. I wish he can but I just don't want drama and I know how stubborn Phumla can be.

Phumla: "Rori asambe (Lets go)" he says grabbing my arm

Me: "I am not leaving"

Thendo: "You heard her, she is not leaving so beat it"

Phumla: "Ungenaphi wena? (How is this any of your business?)" Phumla says letting go of my arm and moving in Thendo's face. Thendo stand up as if he is ready to take Phumla on.

This is getting out of hands and attracting unnecessary attention to our table. I should have stayed in my room

and starved to death. I only wanted to have my meal in peace before going back to sleep and now these two man are about to grab each other's throats in a restaurant full of people.

Thendo: "Clearly, you did not hear her. So I am telling you, she is not going anywhere"

At this point I stand up and leave. If they want to fight like little kids, they must just do it on their own, I will not stay here and watch 2 grown ass man fight. I don't even understand what they are fighting for. I walk to my room and cry myself to

sleep. My life is a mess all thanks to the Zungu brothers.

[05/04, 21:13] : Insert 34

Rorisang

I smell his cologne before I could even open my eyes. I am not sure what time did I fall asleep but I am sure he was not here when I did. I also know that I locked the room before going to sleep, which leaves me with the question 'How did he get in here?'

I slowly open my eyes before sitting up. I

feel very pressed so I get up from the bed and drag my feet to the bedroom. Yep, he is here sleeping on the sofa. I take a look at him to make sure he has no bruises on his face before proceeding to the bathroom. Fortunately, he has none I hope Thendo is also without any bruises this morning. I wonder what they got up to after I left them at each other's faces last night.

I walk in the bathroom and do my business, I must have really been pressed coz it sounds like I opened a tap of water. I wipe myself, get up and close the toilet lid before flashing. I read somewhere that you need to close the

lid before flashing so that the germs don't fly in the room. I walk to the basin take a look at myself before washing my hands, face and brushing my teeth before going back. I must say, I look exactly the way I feel, drained.

Me: "Good morning" I say walking back in.

Phumla is up stretching his arms and twisting his neck. It must have been very uncomfortable for him sleeping on the sofa. Anyway he did not have to so I don't understand why he did.

Phumla: “What’s so good about it?”

Isn’t he being dramatic right now? He is not allowed to be cranky at me, it’s not like I forced or asked him to sleep on the sofa. I roll my eyes as soon as I pass him making sure that he doesn’t see me. I know how much he hates it.

Me: “How did you get in here?” I after getting back into my blankets.

Phumla: “I have my ways” he says before leaving to go to the bathroom.

I am not even going to ask what ways. I take my phone and switch it back on. 100 messages comes flooding in. I am not even interested in any of them I will check them later. The only people I need to call are my parents and my child. I don't like how she was the last time I saw her. Some of you might call me childish and selfish but none of you knows what I am going through. None of you can comprehend the level of hate I have for Thapelo. Oh yes, I do blame Phumla because if he has not come into my life Thapelo would only be a part of my history and not a current thorn in my life.

My biggest fear is for him to want to take away my child because I am definitely not willing to let him be part of her life. Not when he made it clear to me that he did not want her in the first place. I would not want my child to grow up thinking she was a mistake because she was more than that. She was my little gift from universe that saw me fit to mother her.

Mom: "Oh my baby, where are you? Please tell me you are all right. Gape aseke robale mabane ngwanaka (I couldn't sleep last night my child) and your phone was off and no one knew where you are. Boya gae hle (Please

come back home) Rorisang” she say answering the phone.

I did not mean to stress them out I just needed space and knowing my mother she would have fussed over me the whole night. I also did not want my father to think I am going back into the dark mental space I was once in.

Me: “Ke kgopela tshwarelo mma (I am sorry mom), I did not mean to stress you. I just needed some time alone. I will come home today. Ke kgopela le apeye Kgogo ya bothata (Please cook the hard body chicken)”

Mom: "I will baby, but just know I expect you to tell me everything that happened yesterday. I don't want you keeping things from us and feeling like you are all alone because we are here for you always. Not just us but your brothers too ok baby"

I can't help but smile. My family has always been my rock to lean on. They have always been there for me whenever I needed them. They were my strength when I was weak during the whole Thapelo saga and they all played a role in parenting my child hence she never felt like she has a single parent.

Phumla walks back in wrapped in a towel, I guess he was taking a shower while in the bathroom.

Me: “I will mma (Mom), I need to go now. We will talk when I get home”

Mom: Deep breath “Re a go rata Rorisang (We love you Rorisang)”

Me: “Lenna ke ale rata mma (I also love you mom)” I say before hanging up.

Phumla

Damn my body is painful as hell. I am never sleeping on a sofa again no matter what. It feel like I have been beaten up with a ton of bricks. I hate the feeling because it reminds me of the first week I slept in prison. I though the hot water will do me justice but my body is still stiff. I dress up in yesterday's clothes while playing different scenarios in my mind of how things are going to turn out for Rori and I.

Me: "So, every time we run into a stumbling block you will run to another

man's arms Rorisang?" I say calmly placing a chair next to the bed and sitting down.

She place her phone on the side and lift her head to look at me. I see tears building up in her eyes and I close my eyes and sigh. How am I supposed to have a conversation with her while she is crying? Didn't she cry enough last night? Nakho ukhalelani? (Why is she even crying?)

Rori: "Wow, you think with everything I am going through I would run into another man's arms, Phumlani. Is that

how low you think of me?"

Me: Chucking "What am I supposed to think? You drove out of my house like you were on fire while crying like I wanted to murder you without even trying to let me in on how you were feeling or what happened to set you off like that. You switched off your phone and I find you in a company of another man having dinner and laughing. A man who has the audacity to stand up to me when I am talking to you..... Tell me what am I supposed to think?" I still say calmly.

If there was one thing spending time in prison taught me was patience.

I mean spending time in a small prison cell for 4 years doing nothing much and not seeing anything new and still be able to fight off the edge to do drugs or commit suicide can have that sort of effect on you.

Rori: "YOU ARE SUPPOSED TO ASK AND NOT ASSUME PHUMLANI!!" she says wiping her tears.

Did she just raise her voice at me?

Me: Chuckling “RESPECT RORI!!” I shout back “show some respect ok. I am talking to you calmly and I expect the same courtesy you from you” I say calmly with my eyes closed.

Rori: Sniffing “I am sorry, I did not mean to raise my voice at you” Sniffing “Everything is just a mess and all too much for me”

I stand up and sit on the bed and let her cry on my shoulders while rubbing her back. I understand what she means when she says everything is a mess but

I need her to be strong not just for me but for the child that she is carrying because too much stress is not good for him/her.

Me: "Tell me what you want and I will give it to you. Anything no matter how difficult it is for me..... I will do it. As long as it's something that would make you happy and relieve the stress that you are placing on yourself and our baby" I whisper in her ears.

She pulls back from my embrace and wipe her tears. I walk to the bar fridge and bring her a bottle of water. I meant

every word I said to her. I will do anything she wants me to do right now as long as it will be for the good of both her and my child.

She takes the bottle and gulp the water down. I take a sit on the chair by the bed again, I need to look at her while we have this conversation.

Me: “So, ufuna ini from mina? (What do you need from me?)”

Rori: Deep breath “I need you to give me space” Sniffing “Space to deal with everything that is happening in my life

right now. In fact what I need is break. I know that being in your life right now means being in your brother's life and I don't have the strength to deal with him and all the bad memories he comes with. Like you said, I need to be at my strongest right now, both physically and emotionally. I owe it to both my children and myself, especially the child that I am carrying because believe you me, I am ready to be a mother to him/her and I can't risk losing this child" she says rubbing her tummy.

I try and swallow the huge lump on my throat while wiping the tear that escaped from my eye. This is one turn

of event I did not expect. It really hurts so badly, I do love Rorisang more than I have ever loved before and I thought we would be together no matter what. I expected us to be together against all odds.

Rori: "I love you very much Manzini and I will always love you but I can't be with you"

I have my eyes closed and my face covered in my hands. It's all silent in the room, the only sound a person can hear is her sniffing. She is crying and her tears are tearing me up inside hence I

bury my face so that I don't get to look at her. I don't understand how could this be what she needs when it's hurting both of us so bad.

Rori: "You promised to grant me any wish as long as it's for the good of both me and our child..... And this is what I need from you Sengwayo" I lift up my face and force a smile.

Me: "You are not running to him are you?"

Rori: "No, I am not" she says shaking her head and I nod.

Me: "I love you very much MaZungu and if setting you free means making you happy and stress free then I will do it. As difficult as it is I will do it for you and our children. I would do anything for your happiness even if it means sacrificing my own happiness. But I will need one thing from you too"

Rori: "Anything"

I nod slowly

Me: "I need you to allow my uncles to

come to your parents and pay damages for both kids. I want them to do all the traditional rites so that my child can be born a Zungu, I also need you to let me experience every step of this pregnancy with you. Let me attend every doctor's appointment, let me know about you cravings I mean every..... little..... thing”

Rori: Smiling “I would not expect anything less from you Manzini when it comes to your child. I promise to let you in on everything”

Me: “Rori I asked for the damages to be paid on both kids”

Rori: "I don't understand"

Me: sigh "I need you to give me permission to ask Sy to draft me legal papers to adopt Ora legally as mine. She is as much of a Zungu as that child you are carrying and I love her like my own and I can't just abandon her, so I need to continue being in her life as father in every aspect"

Rori: "I don't want your brother in my daughter's life Phumla"

Me: "Like I said, she is my daughter too, so I will deal with Thapelo you don't have to worry yourself. Just give me a go ahead to talk to Sy"

Rori: "I need to talk to my parents first concerning the Ora issue"

Me: "That's all I ask"

I stand up and make her get out of bed. I pull her into my embrace and hold on to her like there is no tomorrow. My heart is in pieces right now and I pray to God and the Zungu ancestors to give me all the strength I need.

Me: "Go shower and I will drive to the mall to get you a change of clothes, I need to feed you and drive you home" I say kissing her forehead. She nods and walks to the bathroom.

I just break down and fall on my knees and let it all out. I pull a pillow on my face and let the tears fall down while trying concealing the sound with the pillow. Someone might ask why am I not fighting harder for her but what I know is, sometimes you have to set them free and if they are really meant for you they will come back. If it's meant to be it will be.

[05/04, 21:13] : Insert 35

Phumlani

Today is the most dreadful day for me. I feel like a walking zombie, I just pretended to be fine when I was with Rorisang but deep down I am heartbroken. I took her out for breakfast and dropped her off at her home in Seshego because she needed to talk to her parents and called a maxi taxi to take me back to the hotel to collect my car.

I couldn't let her drive, maybe because I

was just being selfish and just needed a reason to be in her presence. I pray that her parents talk some sense into her because the break is taking quite a toll on me.

Maybe I dived in too deep, I knew she was not ready for a commitment and I tried to force it on her. Someone might say I was just too hasty, I could have taken my time to know her and her past but the reality of the matter is I was under pressure. Under pressure to make up for all the time that I have lost while incarcerated.

When I come out I felt like I was left behind in life. Most of my friends were married, had kids and booming business while I did time for them. Maybe I went about it the wrong way and now I am getting burned for it. What is done is done and I must stop beating myself up for it.

No one could have predicted the outcome. I feel in love and I took my change and I don't regret anything about it. I am happy that something good is coming out of this relationship that Rorisang and I had, I can't wait for our baby to be brought into this world. The little evidence of our love. I smile at this

thought.

Thapelo: “You are back?”

Me: “I live here incase ukhlohliwe (You forgot)” I say without lifting my head to look at him. I am sitting on the couch with my hand on my forehead and holding a glass with another.

Thapelo: “Don’t you think you are being selfish Phumlani”

I chuckle and keep quiet, he is one to talk about being selfish.

Thapelo: “She is my daughter Phumla and I need her” he takes a seat on a couch adjacent to me.

I look at him and keep quite. He should take this opportunity and say his piece. When I start talking I will not be asking him questions but I will give him instructions.

Thapelo: “Yes, I could have done things differently when I found out she was pregnant but we can’t cry over spilt milk. I would like to apologies to her and own up to my mistake. Surely I cannot turn

back time and undo what I did, I can't undo the pain that I caused her but I want to try and make it up to her. I need to get to know my child and she deserves to know her father. I am not planning to come between you and Rorisang all I need is to be part of Oratilwe's life"

Me: "What are her full names?" silent. "When is her birthday?" silent. I nod slowly "ohk at least tell what are her favorite cartoons?" silent "What grade is she in?" silent "What is she allergic to?" still silent. "Well, I say it's too late to play daddy dearest now, Melena has a father and she doesn't need a sperm donor

complicating her life. Her mother would appreciate it if you stay away from her child and so will I” I say before gulping down the remaining drink in my glass and walking off.

He can sit there and cry all he wants, he made a choice to walk away and these are the results. Too bad, my heart and I were caught in the cross fire. I stop at the door and take a look and him.

Me: “By the way, you are moving to KZN and before you go, I will give you some documents to sign and you will sign them, ngoba (because) I will not be

asking you. A friend of mine will make sure you are employed at some school that side, you better not fuck this chance up” I say before walking off.

Rorisang

Mom “So both your kids are going to grow up without fathers Rorisang? I understand that you did not have a choice in the matter ka Ora because that stupid boy walked off. But now gona it’s your doing”

She is disappointed in my choice in the matter. I can hear it in a tone, she is not even trying to see things from my perspective. I can't even look any of them in the eye. I am just looking down, tears are just falling like the Phiphidi waterfall and all I can do is let them fall.

Dad: "So you have a man ngwanaka (My child), Who wants to be with you? A man whose child you are carrying and he wants to be there for his child.This man also wants to adopt legally and raise his brother's child whom you have mothered years ago and is not even moved by the

history between you and his brother, but you choose not to be with this man.

..... Even though you claim that you love him very much and he loves you too” Chuckling “Hai ake kwishishi (I don’t understand)” my father says shaking his head.

We have been going back and forth on this issue for over two hours now.

Clearly, they don’t hear me and I don’t hear them. So we might as well agree to disagree. This is my choice and I will just leave with it. I wipe my tears and continue sniffing. I have said enough to them I have nothing more to say.

Mom: “Maybe this is a good thing”

I lift my head and look at my mother. I don't understand what could be so good about this.

Mom: “I mean clearly, you don't deserve this man. Okwagala agudile ka hlaloganyong (He sounds matured) and you on the other hand still needs to grow up. Its obvious ngwanaka (My child) you are not ready for a committed relationship” she turns and look at my father “Mokoena, dumelela batho ba batle ba direle bana ba bona diswanelo. Rorisang opaletswe gomme aretlo

panisha bana le monna yo wa batho”
(Mokoena let those people come and
pay damages for their children, clearly
Rorisang failed and we are not going to
punish the kids and this poor man”

I see my dad nodding.

Dad: “I agree, this man is ready to Father
both children and I believe every child
needs his/her father’s surname” he
turns and look at me “Tell this man
waga Zungu, to send his uncles”

He stand up and walks off.

Mom: sighing “Watseba (You know) Rorisang, I thought I raised you better than this. Mark my words my child. Monna o waga Zungu otlo mogopola tsatsi le lengwe (You will remember this Zungu man one day). I pray for your sake it will not be too late. From what I heard about him and his actions, ke monna gare ga banna (He is a man amongst man)”

She is not wrong about Phumla being a man among man. I know that too well.

(3 months later)

Rorisang

Ora: “Mommy please call Baba and ask what time he will be here”

I roll my eyes at this one, she just too excited. Who am I kidding, she is always excited to go to Phumla’s house, which has become her second home. I don’t understand why though because she goes there every Friday and comes back on Sunday night.

The Zungus did come and paid damages for both children and Phumla has adopted Ora Legally. All that is left is for her to change her surname to Zungu after some traditional ritual that need to be done in Phumla's home in Kzn. We agreed to wait for PJ to be born first so that the rituals can be done for both kids at once.

Yes, I am carrying a boy and Phumla is just over the moon. I still remember the day we found out, he was so excited he ended up kissing me in the Doctor's room. I kissed him back and he quickly pulled back and apologized. The drive

back was just awkward, I won't lie the kiss felt so good and I wanted more. Too bad he refused my invitation to come in when he dropped me off, he just said he can't come in coz he has lot of work to do.

I have not seen Thapelo since that day, Phumla told me that he banished him to Kzn and I am glad because I wouldn't feeling comfortable with him near my child. Yes, I despise him that much. I don't know how Phumla got his brother to sign over his paternal right to Ora but I will forever be grateful.

“Hello” a female voice answers the phone.

I look at the screen to make sure I called the correct number and the caller id does say Zungu P.

“Hellooooooo” the female voice again

Me: “Hi, can I please talk to Phumlani” I say hesitantly.

Female: “Ooo please hold on, he is just coming out of the shower”

Wow. I am not sure why but I feel my cheeks burn with tears.

Female: "Phumlani, there is someone on the phone for you"

Wow, I wonder what he saved my number as if this girl just calls me someone on the phone. I was not even aware that he moved on, it must be serious if he allows her to answer his phone calls.

Phumla: "Phumlani hello" he says with his deep sexy voice.

I take in a deep breath, I can't let him hear that I am crying.

Me: "Hi, Phumla I am sorry I did not mean to disturb you"

Phumla: "Its ohk babe, you can never disturb me. Is everything ohk? U right"

Me: "Yes I am fine, Ora wanted to know what time will you be here"

I can tell he is smiling, the way this man loves his kids neh.

Phumla: "Can I please talk to her"

Me: "Please tell me you are still coming"

Phumla: "Of cause I am coming, have I ever stood her up?"

Me: "No, you have never stood her up.
Ora come talk to Baba"

She comes bolting in like a lightning.

Ora: "Baba, what time are you coming to

fetch me?" listens "yes I miss you"
Listens "Ohk Baba I will see you soon"
Listen "I love you too" she says giggling
before handing me the phone.

Phumla: "Please make sure she is ready
in an hour ne babe"

Me: "Xo, eh Phumla, who is she?"

Phumla: Sighing "No, you don't get to
ask me that"

Me: "She is not meeting my daughter is
she?" I ask worked up.

Phumla: "No, she is not. You need to calm down. I would obviously discuss such things with you before they happen"

So they will still happen?

Me: "Ohk"

Phumla: "An hour Rori, ohk"

Me: "She will be ready"

We say our goodbyes and hung up. I grab my pillow and cuddle with it. I miss him so bad but i am too proud to tell him.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 36

Phumla

The days i spend with my daughter are always the best. She gives me strength to wake up each morning and not give up. I don't think I would have survived the past 3 months without her after Rori chose to leave me.

Sjava was right when he said 'yazi

kubuhlungu ukuthanda umuntu, uthi umnika uthando lwakhi and they don't appreciate it'

I would have drowned my sorrows in alcohol and wallowed in self pity but I had to be strong. So I chose to bury myself in work and focus on building an empire for my kids. I also entertain myself with few women here and there while making it clear for them I can't offer them anything serious.

I am not going to stop sleeping with woman just because I have nothing more to offer them. i have already lost

out four years on that so the least i can do is to be honest with them n let them make that choice.

I am very focused and I don't need distractions. I owe it to both my daughter and unborn son. I cried happy tears when we found out that we are expecting a son, a little Zungu prince. Too bad he won't be growing up in a home with both parents, but we will make it work. The same way we make it work with the princess. Ora and I can't wait for PJ to finally grace us with his presence, we spend the day online buying stuff for nursery before going for a swim.

This little princess sure left a dent on my account. She chose so many things for her brother and herself obviously including an iPad for herself. I smile knowing that i still have to fight her mother to let her use it, she says her parents and I spoil Ora and she can't stand it.

Ora: "Baba" she says walking into the kitchen.

I am standing by the stove trying to fix something for us to eat. Nothing hectic, just pasta and meatballs because thats

what the princess wants.

Me: "Yes baby" i say picking her up and placing her on the counter close to where i am cooking.

Ora: "When are they arriving Baba"

Me: "what baby?" i ask stirring the pots and looking at her.

Ora: "Our things, the one we bought on the internet"

I chuckle while shaking my head,

impatient aren't we.

Me: "On Friday baby"

Ora: "ok baba i can't wait" she says with a biggest smile "Can i have a taste? "

I smile and give her taste of the meatballs soup.

Ora: "Not enough salt please add more"

I chuckle at this little princess who is too big for her own age. I taste the soup and she is right the salt is not enough. I take

the salt and sprinkle in the pot before i close the lid and let it simmer.

I pick Ora up n move to the lounge for a movie, cartoons obviously coz I enjoy spending this little moment with my princess. My daughter and i know how to have fun without leaving the comfort of our house.

Rorisang

Man: "Hi, sorry to disturb you but do you mind if i share a table with you?"

I look up and find this good looking man whom i have never seen before standing in front of me.

Me: "I am actually waiting for someone sir" I say giving him a friendly smiling.

I lied i am not wanting for anyone. I am here having lunch alone because I was craving their pasta and obviously bored at home since MaMavis went home and Ora went to Phumla's for the weekend. I wonder what they are getting upto.

I won't lie i miss them both so much. They are both so close yet so far (if there is such a phrase). Its like when i pushed Phumla away he took my child with him. I am happy with the kind of relationship they have with each other but it hurts me so much to know my child prefers to spend all her weekends with him and not me while we don't see much of each other during the week due to her school and my work.

Man: "I will leave as soon as the person arrives, hopefully some tables will be cleared up by then"

I look around and notice that the restaurant is actually fully packed. All tables are occupied and I am the only one sitting alone. Sometimes i forgot how packed this mall can be especially on payday weekends like your 15th, 25th and month end. I should start going to Savannah mall because the crowed there is always bearable. I smile and nod. He returns the smile and grabs the chair.

Man: "You are too kind" he says making himself comfortable. "My name is Aggrey by the way, Aggrey Konje" he says stretching his hand.

Me: "Nice to meet you mr Konje, I am Rorisang" I stretch my hand to meet his for a greeting.

Aggrey: "Mr Konje is my father, atleast that is what everyone calls him please call me Aggrey" he says with one beautiful smile exposing his perfect white teeth.

I just nod because I have no comeback for that. In fact i am not planning to have small talk with this man I barely know. I continue enjoying my meal in silence.

Aggrey: "I will have whatever she is

having with a glass of red wine please " he says to waitress who takes the order and leaves. "I hope i won't regret this"

Me: "regret what?" i look at him puzzled.

Aggrey: "ordering what you are having, i am not much of a pasta fan infact i normally came here for their pizza"

Me: "Then why did order pasta instead of pizza?"

Aggrey: "Because you seems to be enjoying it" he says with a big smile.

Me: laughing "well you should know better than to trust a pregnant woman's taste. Weird things have been known to taste good to us"

Aggrey: "wow Congratulations on your pregnancy. Do you think its late to change my order?" he asks lowering his voice.

I laugh and shake my head no.

Me: "here, taste for yourself and decide if you want to change your order or keep

it" i say handing him a fork.

He takes the fork and digs into my plate. I look at him as he places the food in his mouth and moans with his eyes closed. I can't help but laugh. I think he is being a little dramatic, like a child who taste sugar for the first time.

Aggrey: "Ohk i am sold, i think i will be keeping my order"

I nod at him and smile. His food soon arrives and we both enjoy our meals over a flowing conversation from petrol hike to hurricane Idai. Aggrey is a smart

person and well informed, i guess he is one of those people who watches nothing but news on TV

***As promised, i guess i will have a long Easter weekend since most of us will be in church, the bonuses are making up for Easter Friday the 19th

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 37

Rorisang

Ora: "mommy I missed you" she says launching herself in my arms.

Ooh my little princess I missed her too so much. My weekend was very long without her.

Me: "I missed you too princess" I say kissing her all over her face.

Phumla: "I hope you missed me to mommy"

I look up without breaking my hug with Ora and give him my biggest smile. This man is just too damn hot. He is wearing white shorts, yellow muscle tank top and yellow bathu shoes exposing his sexy muscles.

Me: "Yes, I missed you too baba Lani" I say jokingly

He laughs and shakes his head and walk past us to the sitting room. I may sound like I am joking but I am not, I really miss him so bad. I miss his warm hugs, wet kisses and deep slow strokes when he makes love to me. I snap out of my thoughts, I must be very horny and this pregnancy is not doing me any favors.

Ora: "Baba bought me an iPad mommy" she says breaking the hug.

Me: “Wow baby that’s great, I am happy for you. U baba is just spoiling you too much neh.” I say forcing a smile. She runs to her room.

I have told these people over and over again to stop spoiling Ora. She has so many unnecessary things for a child her age. Who owns an iPad at age 6? I guess she will be getting a car next.

Me: “An iPad Manzini? What did we say about spoiling the child?” I say walking to the sitting room.

He mouth ‘sorry’ and winks at me. I just

shake my head before join him on the couch. He pulls me closer to him and I just sink into his embrace and rest my head on his chest while a wrap my hands around his waist. I missed the smell of his cologne, I am glad I still enjoy it despite not being hating certain smell.

Phumla: “Kudliwani la ekhaya zakwami?”
(What’s are we having for supper?)

Me: “I did not know you are staying for supper” I say softly.

Phumla: “Yazi I was forced to eat

macaroni and meatballs the whole weekend. I really need u kudla kwange mpela (Real food)”

I can't help but laugh out loud. It serves him right to eat macaroni and meatballs because he never says no to Ora. She should just continue bullying him because she can see he has a very soft spot for her.

Me: “Lucky for you I cooked enough food. I am just waiting for the roast chicken to be done and we will eat”

Phumla: “Thank you Mma we ngani

zam” He says kissing my forehead.

I smile and hug him tighter. I love Phumla very much and I believe he is my soul mate. I know I am confusing a lot of you right now but I have always and will always love this man. Me not being able to be with him has nothing to do with me not loving him or him not loving me. We love each other dearly and there is no doubt about that.

We are not together because I don't want to end up with Thapelo as my brother in law. I don't want to attend the same family gatherings with him. I can't

even imagine being in the same space with him. So, should Phumla and I end up together that will definitely happen and I just can't deal. Maybe I need professional help, maybe I have not dealt with the pain that he caused me, so until then I will do anything in my power to stay clear of him even if it means losing out on greatest love.

Phumla

Me: "wow the food was good, can I please get a take away for my lunch box tomorrow" I say biting into my last piece

of the meat.

Rori: "I will pack some for you" she says clearing the plates on the table and taking them to the kitchen.

Me: "Baba needs to leave angithi princess, I will pick you on Wednesday from school for the appointment with the dentist angithi?"

Ora: "Do you have to leave?" she says with tears threatening to fall.

Me: "You have school tomorrow and I

have work” I say picking her up and hugging her tightly.

She nods with her face buried on my chest. I know she is crying but the situation right now is what it is. I hold her like that for few seconds as we remain in silent. I know she is crying but I am glad she is doing it silently because her sobbing will just break my heart.

Ora is going to be a daddy’s girl and boys will have to go through me first.

Her mother walks back in and ask what is wrong using signal. I shake my head and mouth that she should not worry.

She stretch out her arms for me to give her Ora but I shake my head no because I know she still wants to hold on to me.

Me: “Baby do you want Baba to tuck you in?”

She nods and I move her to her mom to kiss good night before walking to the bedroom to tuck her in. It’s a good thing that she changed into her sleepwear after bathing while we were still waiting for her mother to finish up cooking. I open her blanket before placing her on the bed and covering her.

Me: "Good night princess, Baba loves you very much ohk" I whisper in her ear.

Ora: "I love you too Baba" she says faintly.

I move from the bed and make my way to the door

Me: "Do you want me to switch off the light or leave it on?"

Ora: "Please switch it off"

I switch off the light and close the door

behind me.

Rorisang

Me: “You are leaving already” I say to Phumla as he comes out of Ora’s room

Phumla: “Unless you want me to tuck you in too” he says chuckling

Me: “Please baba tuck me in” I say trying to imitate Ora’s voice.

Phumla just shakes his head and laugh. Yoooo that beautiful laugh does something strange deep in my stomach. Why am I feeling this way today, damn this pregnancy hormones I just on a high level. Phumla pulls me in for a hug for good night and I found myself attacking his lips.

At first he is too shocked to kiss me back but after some few seconds he kisses me right back. The kiss is juicy, hot and all things great that can make you lose all your senses. I can feel it in his kiss that his need for me is as deep as my need for him.

I push him against the wall and continue let out tongue dance in each other's mouths. I don't even know where I got the strength to push him.

His warm hands roams are all over my body making me weaker and weaker. At this point I feel his hard manhood poking on my abdominal. Yes Phumla is tall like that.

Me: "Take me to bed Manzini" I whisper almost out of breath. I can't even recognize my own voice.

Phumla: "Are you sure this is what you

want?" he says looking at me with eyes almost closed. I can't bring myself to say anything so I just nod.

He picks me up and I wrap my legs around his waist and walk me to the bedroom. He closes the door and makes sure he locks it. I guess he doesn't want any unwelcomed surprises from his daughter. At this point in time both our hearts are beating fast and the breathing patterns have intensified.

He lays me gently on the bed and unbuttons my dress. He throws it down as soon as he takes it off my body.

Phumla: "Damn, Rori I missed you" he say looking at my almost naked body.

At this point I am left with just my pant and matching bra. He moves to my belly and kisses it all over. He comes back by leaving wet traces of kissed as he moved to my mouth. I am sure I am wet like a swamp down there and this man is taking his precious time worshiping my body. I pull up his tank top and expose his sexy body that makes me crazy.

He kicks off his shoes before taking of

his shorts. I swallow hard I see the evidence of Manzini ready for battle through his boxer shorts. He unhooks my bra and cups both my breast as he lays me on the side with him behind me.

Boxers off, panty off as he places wet kisses on my neck, my weakest post. His hand moves to my nana and plays rubs it making me crave him even more. It doesn't even make it better felling his hard member poking my butt.

Finally, he parts my legs and enters me.

A soft moan escape my mouth and as I move closer to him to allow him to go

deeper. He starts off slowly like he is taking his time or trying to make it last longer. I am moaning and he is groaning while he is busy whispering how much he loves and misses me in my ear. I know that in the moment of weakness I also professed my love for him.

He picks up the pace as he goes in deeper and deeper but careful enough not to hurt me or his precious cargo. I soon reach my height before feeling his warm evidence in my nana. I giggle when I feel his member twitch inside of me. We lay like that and I soon fall asleep wrapped in his arms. I have no regrets, I shall deal with the

consequences in the morning.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 38

Phumla

Me: “you better go out there and fix the little mess that you made or you are fired you hear me.....FIRED” I shout.

Puseletso: “I am sorry it will never happen again” she says crying.

Me: “It better not or this conversation will be conducted by HR discussing your exit package. When you get home

please make sure you go through your contract again and focus on the little section about performance and non-performance” I say softly.

She nods while sniffing, her little tears and sniffing are irritating me to the core. This people are too relaxed in this company. We pay them well and give them benefits that are above what most people in the industry receive and all we require from them is to be competent in their work.

Me: “And please wipe those damn tears before you get out of here. We are

running a business here not a pre-school” I say getting off my chair to open the door for her.

She wipes her tears and fix her hair before leaving my office. I close the door behind her and pour myself a glass of whiskey from the cabinet that I keep in my office. I down it neat on a go before loosening up my tie. Puseletso have created a huge mess for the company and we have to pay 1 million in penalties. I bury my head in my hand at the thought of all the money we are losing because of her. My office phone continue ringing despite me ignoring it. It's Kwena and I know he is not planning

to stop calling I until I answer.

Me: “Kwena, what can I do for you” I say after placing the phone on my ear.

Kwena: Chuckling “I guess the employees are not lying” silent “I hear you have been biting everyone’s head off for the past few weeks”

Me: “Did you honestly call me to share a little office gossip? Seriously like I care what people say about me” I say sounding annoyed.

He hangs up the phone, how rude. He should not have called me to discuss useless things when we have serious issues to deal with like the 1 million rand fine that we are faced with. My door flies open and Kwena walks in and settles on a couch by the wall away from my table. I look at him with anger. How dare he, first he blows my phone and hangs up on me. Now he budes into my office without knocking and settles on my couch without an invitation to do so. Mxm.

Kwena: Deep breath "Zungu, I respect you very much..... and it has taken a lot for me to come here and talk to you

about this.....but I feel I owe it to the employee to have this discussion with you, no matter how difficult it is.....I feel like...”

Me: “Get to the point Kwena I don’t have the whole day” I snap at him.

Kwena: “Wow, let me get straight to the point then Zungu. You have been making everyone’s life here very difficult. For the past few weeks you have been making everyone walk around eggshells people cannot produce anything of good quality when they are scared in the work place. I mean Puseletso walked out of

your office literally in tears today just few minutes ago.....”

Me: “Did I beat her up? No. did I verbally abuse her? No. All I did was to address the issue at hand which was caused by her incompetence resulting in us having to pay a fine of 1 million rands. Am I making her pay the money? No I am not, and you are asking me to smile and say its ok Puselotse it’s just a mistake. You and I both know that the little mistake that could have been avoided is costing the company a great deal”

Kwena: “That I understand and I am not

saying she should get away with it. The issues can still be addressed without anyone having to shed a tear. She made a mistake, she acknowledged it and she is getting a written warning for that. Your meeting with her today was really not necessary.”

Me: “This employees needs to be reminded that this is a work place and we are running a business not play house. Sue me for being frank with them”

Kwena stands up from the couch and walk to my desk. He holds on it with two

hands and leans forward to come a little closer to my face but not too close.

Kwena: sigh “Your moods have been off for the past few weeks Zungu and you are not hearing what I am saying to you right now. Take time off and deal with whatever issues you have and come back with a renewed attitude because we will lose all our best developers no one wants to work for a dragon boss who spits fire at all times. I too would be very demotivated” he says softly before walking out of my office.

Maybe he is right. My moods have been

off for the past few weeks. 6 weeks to be exact. That's exactly how long it has been since Rori and I made love. We worshiped each other's bodies that night. We made each other feel so good I swear time stood still and I am sure all the stars aligned.

Only for her to wake me up at 3 am in the morning asking me to leave because she was regretting our love act. She blamed it on the pregnancy and how horny it's been making her feel. I tried talking to her but she was adamant that it was not supposed to happen and it was all a mistake which will never happen again.

I am not angry that we made love that night and she regretted it. I knew it might happen that she could wake up and say it was a mistake. I am angry at how she handled the whole thing.

Chasing me out at 3 am and avoiding me like a plague for the entire week including not answering my calls like I was just a booty call and not the father of her kids.

I stand up and pack up my things. I need to go home and blow some steam in the gym. I need to clear my mind and start planning it without Rorisang in the picture. I cannot force her to be in my

life while she prefers not to. I am too old for her games.

Rorisang

Thendo: "You know you can still change your mind right?"

Me: "Please why would I do that, I mean where would I even get an outfit this late?"

Thendo: "I am sure you have something

in your closet that you could wear”

Me: “Please Thendo have you seen how big I have grown in the past few months. Most things in my closet don’t fit me anymore” I say laughing.

Thendo: “Yah you have a point there..... Or I could call my sister who owns a boutique in cycad to hook you up with something”

Me: “hai Thendo I am tired I won’t even be good company”

Thendo: “Hai inwi niavhapha (you are lazy)” he says jokingly.

Me: “Yeh right, Oksalayo I am not coming”

Thendo and I have grown quite close as just friend over the past few weeks. He makes time to see me whenever he is in Polokwane because he is based both here and in Venda. He understands that I cannot offer him anything other than friendship and he is cool with that.

Things have really went south between Phumla and I since the last time we

were together. I have not seen him in exactly 6 weeks. He has not even been to the last doctor's appointment because I chose not to tell him about it. I know I am to blame for all this because I ignored him and all his texts and calls for a whole week after I chased him out of my house at 3 am. I was just embarrassed and couldn't face him.

After a week he gave up on calling me and started calling Ora directly on her phone and not coming in the house every time he collected her or dropped her off on weekend. Something which he has been very consistent with. He still sends me money like he used to

which I feel it's a little too much for the kids plus he is still paying for my car and all its maintenance costs.

I emailed him the scans from the Dr's visit of his child which he replied with 'I hope you are not planning to keep anymore doctor's appointment from me because that is my child too and you will not deny me an opportunity to experience all this. Thank you for the scans, let me know of the next doctor's visit'

I know I was wrong to keep it away from him and I felt a little guilty afterwards

because I know how much Phumla loves his kids and how he would walk through hell and back just for them.

Thendo: “So what do you think of this one”

Me: “No, I think I like the beige one better” I say shaking my head.

Thendo: “See why I needed you here. I would have chosen the wrong suite” he says walking back to the change room.

We are a tailor to help Thendo pick a

suit because he has an award ceremony that he needs to attend tomorrow night. His law firm received 3 nominations and he hopes to at least come back with more than one award. He deserves every recognition coming his way, he is a hard worker that built his law firm from the ground up to what it is today.

Thendo: "Are you still up for ice cream?"
he says helping me up

I smile and nod

Thendo: "Come lets feed your cravings"

I playfully hit him with my bag.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 38 A (Bonus)

Phumla

Me: "Be careful princess and don't go fast" I shout so that she can hear me.

SMH she doesn't listen because She just giggles and continue going faster. This one is going to grow up and be an adrenaline junkie. Ora can be a princess when she wants and a fearless risk taker when she needs to be. Maybe its because she spends too much time with

me and i always find us adventures
thats requires bravely.

We are go Karting at Meropa casino. I
have taken Kwena's advice and took
some time off work. Its been two weeks
and i spend all my afternoon with Ora
whom i pick up from school every day.
Her mother finally took her maternity
leave and she can give birth at any given
time.

Me: "Sbuda" i say answering the phone

Sbu: "only you still call me that yazi" he
says laughing.

Me: "U right kodwa?" (are you good)

Sbu: "Ngi right, wena unjani?" (i am good how are you?)

Me: "Kuya namalanga" (its getting better with days)

Sbu: "kuzo lunga (it shall pass). So I wanted to tell you that we are all coming down to Limpopo for your birthday since you made us cancel the trip to Windhoek"

I couldn't have agreed to traveled to Namibia while Rori could give birth at any given time. I need to be there when my child arrives and i cannot miss it for anything. I can always go to Namibia at any given time.

Me: "Ora slow down you are approaching a corner uzo limala (you will get hurt)" i shout.

I hear Sbu laughing, i know what he is thinking. They say i am too protective and i should let her fall and get hurt every once in a while that's how kids grow up. They were here about a month

ago with their wives for Rori's baby shower that Dineo had planned. Except for Sbu's woman because she apparently couldn't take time off work.

Me: "I think you guys just like it this side, maybe you should all relocate and join me"

Sbu: laughing "No thank you. Limpopo is too hot for my liking plus all my businesses are this side"

Me: "Its ohk you guys can come as long as you will organize everything. I won't get involved in anything because I did

not want a celebration to begin with"

Sbu: "We will take care of everything you wont even have to worry about..."

Me: "Eish Sbu i have to go, Ora has hurt herself" i say cutting him off before dropping the phone.

I rush to her and already one lady is comforting her. It muat be one of the moms here.

Lady: "Are you the father, i think she hurt her arm but nothing is broken"

She says as she sees me running towards them. I nod and take Ora in my arms, i need to get her to a doctor fast. She is crying out and i know she is in pain.

Me: "Thank you sesi, i will take her to a doctor just to make sure"

She nods and smile.

Lady: "If you don't mind you can follow me to my surgery so that i can check her out and give her some pain meds" She

says picking up her bag and running after me.

Me: "Are you a Dr?"

She nods and brush Ora's head.

Lady: "You need to be brave ne nana, you will be alright"

She says to Ora after I placed her on tge back seat of the car. She points out where is parked and ask that i should drive behind her to her surgery before walking off.

Me: "wait aren't you forgetting your own kids" i call out before she gets any further.

Lady: "I don't have kids sir, i was just here with my sister in law and her kids. Trust me they will be fine" She says before running off to her car.

How does she even run in those shoes.

Dr Madisha: "she will be fine. She just need to keep the arm brace on until the

swelling subsides and she will be A ok"

Me: "Thank you very much Dr Madisha"

Dr: "Please call me Dipuo" she says
handing me Ora's meds.

She is sleeping because thanks to Dr
Dipuo Madisha here who gave her a
small dose of sleeping pills. She was
crying hysterically and the Dr was having
difficulties assessing her arm.

Me: "Thank you very much for giving my
daughter a VIP treatment"

Dr D: "No need to thank me i was just doing my job"

Me: "Still you had to abandon your plans with your sister and nephews or nieces just to come to our aid. Thank you"

She smiles and nods. I have come to realize that she does that a lot. I mean the nodding and smiling, i guess she doesn't like to talk much.

Me: "Maybe I could take you to dinner just to say thank you"

Dr D: "I am sure your wife would approve" she says throwing a hint of sarcasm. "Plus you medical aid will be thanking me with ching ching"

Me: "What wife?"

Dr D: sighing "I will see this little lady next week to check how the swelling is and if we can remove the brace. Please leave your medical aid details with Nora upfront if you are not making a cash payment" she says changing the subject.

Me: "I will pay cash, she is on her mother's medical aid and I don't know the details"

Dr: "Take care of her Mr Zungu no more rushing to Dr rooms now" she says with a beautiful smile.

I smile back before walking out. Dr Dipuo Madisha is a very beautiful lady. I haven't noticed earlier because i was in panic mode and Ora was crying her eyes out. I ask for the business card at reception after making payments. Thank God her cellphone numbers are on the card 'incase of emergency'. It atleast

saves me the little trouble of searching her numbers on a computer.

I carefully place Ora at the back of the car making sure she does not wake up before driving home.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 39

Rorisang

Me: “What happened to her arm?” I say leaning by the door.

Phumla: “She fell and hurt herself” he says placing her on her bed.

When he walked in he just greeted and passed to Ora's room. I noticed she was hurt by the arm brace that she had on and how careful he held her. I watch him kiss her cheek after covering her with small blanket.

Phumla: "I will bring her medication from the car" he says before passing me by the door.

The situation between us is just awkward. It's hard to believe that we used to have so much to say to each other and now we can barely hold a conversation. I move to the kitchen to

start to take out a tub of ice cream before moving to the sitting room.

I watch Phumla as he walks back in and proceed to Ora's room with what I presume is a package of medications.

Phumla: "Se ngiya hamba (I am leaving). If she wakes up crying for me just let me know I will come fetch her"

Me: "Sengwayo before you go. Can I please have few minutes of your time?
..... Please"

He stands there as if he is debating whether or not to give me his time. I give him puppy eyes and I see his face softening up.

He sighs before taking a sit on a one seater couch furthest away from me. He looks at me with raised eyebrows. I guess he wants me to say whatever I want to say so that he can get as far away from me as soon as possible.

Me: "I would like to apologize for.....for Wow it's not as easy as I thought it would be" I say exhaling deeply.

Phumla: "Look Ma ka Ora, its fine you don't have to apologize. I have forgiven you for everything and I acknowledge that I am also to blame for certain things. So let's let bygones be bygones"

I nod before we find ourselves in an uncomfortable silence.

Me: "The next doctor's appointment is next week Friday at 12:30. If you are free I would appreciate if you can pick me up"

Phumla: "I will make time"

Yoo this is bad. If someone could have told me that Phumla and I would find ourselves being so uncomfortable around each other I would have laughed to their face. It all seem so unreal, I mean even after the breakup we were still close but now we are two strangers who are only brought together by kids.

Phumla: "I need to go. Have a great evening" he says standing up "What is wrong" he says giving me a worried look.

Wow he still it's good to know he still cares.

Me: “Junior is kicking me roughly than usual” I say with a big smile on my face and my one hand on my tummy.

I look at his face brighten up as I hold my hand to him to come feel the baby. He crouch in front of me and places his hand next to mine on my belly.

Phumla: “Wow” he says with the biggest smile.

I don't know it's a father and son connection or what but junior's kicks

increases. Phumla and I find ourselves laughing. Finally the kicks subsides before stopping completely.

Phumla: Chuckling “That’s one thing I am going to miss about this pregnancy” he says before moving his head closer to my belly.

I look at him puzzled as he whispers low enough that I can’t hear what he is saying. I guess it’s a secret between him and junior, I smile as I watch him kiss my belly before getting up. I guess Lani and I are now back to our normal state.

Me: "I received a call from Dineo today"

Phumla: Chuckling "But you guys call each other everyday mos" he says sitting on a couch next to me.

I did tell you that junior used his special powers to get mommy and daddy back to their normal state. I laugh and shake my head as he takes my ice cream tub and digs into it without an invitation. Comfortable I see.

Me: "She was telling me about your birthday celebration"

Phumla: "I don't know why they are so eager to have me celebrate my birthday because I am not even interested"

Phumla

I won't lie I had a great time with Rori today. I really missed her, I missed being able to sit with her, chat and laugh. I ended up staying over for dinner and it was a good thing because Ora woke up needing me. She is just a daddy's girl that one. She was still in pain but luckily the medications that Dr. Dipuo gave her

was strong enough to numb the pain.

Speaking of the Doctor I have been contemplating weather to call her or not since I got back here. I know it's late and she might find it offensive, I will just call her tomorrow during the day. I need to call it an early night because I am going back to work tomorrow.

Me: "Good morning Sindy" I say placing my laptop back on her desk.

Sindy: "Good morning Mr Zungu" she

says with a forced smile.

I can see she is not comfortable, it's as if she is scared of me. I understand exactly why she feels the way she does. I have been a difficult boss in the 6 weeks leading to my 2 weeks leave. I had a short temper and I placed too much pressure on everyone.

Me: "Please check if I can be able to get a meeting with everyone in the boardroom today"

Sindy: "Everyone sir?"

Me: “Yes, everyone who works for this company including the outsourced stuff”

Sindy: “Ohk sir, I will block everyone’s calendar for the meeting at 12:30”

Me: “That would be much appreciated. Would it be possible to organize lunch for everyone, I will take care of the bill personally”

Sindy: “I will see what I can do sir” she says shocked.

Me: “Thank you Sindy” I say before taking my bag off her table and walking to my office.

I have been a dragon boss to my employees spitting fire at every chance I got (in Kwena’s words) so I need to smooth things over with them. Kwena was right people produce better results when they are not working in fear.

Lady: “Dr Madisha office Nora speaking how may I help you?”

Me: “Good morning mam, is the Doctor in?”

Nora: “Unfortunately sir, the Dr. only comes in after 10 because she has to do her rounds at Medi clinic first sir. Is this an emergency?”

Me: “No, it’s not I will call again after 10”

Nora: “Have a lovely day sir” she says before hanging up.

Wow this is impressive. Dr Dipuo Madisha is a true definition of beauty

and the brains. She runs a surgery and still affiliates to one of the biggest private hospital group in the country. She is definitely my type of girl, ambitious and hard working. I am brought back from my thought about the good doctor by the knock on the door.

Me: "Come in"

Kwena walks in with a smile on his face. I guess he missed having me around. I know the last time he was here we had an unpleasant conversation but we never hold grudges.

Kwena: “Welcome back Zungu, I hope the dragon that terrified all my staff members has been chained in some cave in KZN” he says before settling down on a chair in front of my desk.

See what I mean about not holding grudges, it’s all water under the bridge. I can’t help but laugh at his dry joke.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 40

Phumlani.

I smile as I see her walk in through the door and let out a sigh of relieve. I am happy she came I was starting to doubt she will make it. I wave at her so that

she can notice where I am seated and she smiles back and walk towards my direction. I stand up to give her a friendly hug which she returns.

Dipuo is tall, light in complexion and possesses captivating curves. She has a curly weave on unlike the first day I saw her where she had a short one which was 3 weeks ago. I guess she loves weaves. She is wearing a dusty pink slim fit dress that is above her knees with beige stilettos. The dress is exposing her beautiful body shape and I saw few heads in the restaurant turn and admire.

I have been calling and texting her asking ever since and its only yesterday that she agreed to go out with me. Imagine 3 whole weeks, begging, sending flowers and trying all tricks in the book while she kept saying no. I was over the moon yesterday when she finally said yes.

Me: “Wow you look amazing” I say before kissing both her cheeks.

I pull out a chair for her and she gives me a warm smile.

Dipuo: “Thank you, you don’t look bad

yourself” she says as she sits down.

I chuckles and walk back to my chair and pull it back so that I can sit down.

Me: “Thank you for coming. I was starting to think you stood me up”

She smile and shakes her head.

Dipuo: “I am a woman of my word Mr Zungu. I would have told you no if I was not planning to pitch. I was just held up by last minutes patients, I am sorry for not keeping time”

Me: "Please call me Phumlani, this Mr Zungu thing makes this sound more like a business dinner"

She smiles and nods. I wave my hand at the waiter to let him know we are ready to order. He takes our order and ask if we would like something to drink while we wait for food.

Me: "I would like a glass of your fine whisky and a glass of water with lemon for the lady" I say looking at the menu.

Dipuo: “No sorry scratch the water and give me a glass of your fine red wine” she says to the waiter.

I pause and look at her. I realized I forgot whom I am dining tonight. I mistakenly ordered that for her thinking I am with Rorisang. Why would I even be thinking about my ex while I am dining such a beautiful lady like Dipuo?

Me: “I am sorry about the glass of water thing. I should have asked you what you wanted to you drink?”

Dipuo: “It’s ok. I would have gone for the

glass of water too. But I normally have a wine glass or two after a very long day and today was one of those days”

Me: “I guess doctors knows best” I say jokingly.

Dipuo: “Little secret Doctors don’t know shit” she says whisperin the 'shit' part.

I look at her shocked.

Dipuo: “Excuse my French, what I mean is as doctors we prescribe medicines of which we know little about, to cure

diseases of which we know less about, for people we barely know. For example if you ask me what goes into a simple cough mixture I wouldn't even know 2 ingredients but I know I am supposed to prescribe it for someone who has a cough"

Me: laughing "Damn and to think I trust doctors with my children. You included for that matter"

Dipuo: "Well it is what it is. I mean you are also a specialist in your field and people are supposed to trust you aren't they?"

I nod, smart. The waiter brings the drinks and places them on the table before walking off.

Dipuo: “So how is your daughter?”

I smile when I think about my little princess. She makes me so proud, one of the teachers asked me to come and see her when I was collecting Ora from school the other day. She told me that Ora is the star of the class and showed me all her progress report from the beginning of the year. She told me that we should consider signing her for the

spelling bee competition coming up but her mother and I felt she is too young to be thrown in such competition. She is not yet emotionally intelligent to deal with competition stresses and losing

Me: “Well Ora is fine, thanks to the super doctor who came to her rescue the other day”

Dipuo: “And how is her Mother?”

I look at her puzzled

Me: “Why would you ask me about her

mother?”

Dipuo: “Well I need to understand where she is in the picture. I mean you have been asking me out for the past 3 weeks none stop. What I know is you have a daughter who obviously has a mother. So I need to know because I don’t like darling around the periphery because of my age obviously. I like to jump into a situation with both my eyes opened” she says before taking a sip of her wine.

Wow, a strong willed woman who obviously knows what she wants in life and has no time to play games. Where

was she all my life?

Me: “Well like you said she has a mother obviously and I am her father and together, her mother and I are raising her separately the best we know how. We both play our parts as her parents but we are not together. The only thing that brings us together are the children”

Dipuo: “Children you said?” she says choking on her wine.

Me: sigh “Yes, Ora and her unborn baby brother”

Dipuo: “so she is currently pregnant?” I nod “So were you two married?” I shake my head no “So how long were you two together?”

Me: “7 years”

Obviously I lie, I wouldn't want any woman that I date or end up with knowing that Ora is not my biological child. Because you don't need to provide a sperm to be a father plus she is 100% a Manzini”

Dipuo: “Wow that long”

Rorisang

Him: “There are many ways to deal with your boredom. I mean I could fly down to Polokwane and take you out for our pasta dish”

Me: “Yeh right, why would you fly down to Polokwane to take me out just because I am bored. Surely you aint got time for that”

Him: chuckling “Well you will be shocked. Just give me a go ahead and I am there”

Me: “Have you seen how big I have become lately. It’s like I could pop and any given time” I say moving the phone around so that he can get the full picture of how big I am.

Him: “Pregnant woman have to eat too. Plus I want an excuse to share my pasta with you”

Me: “But Aggrey you hate Pasta”

Aggrey: "That was before I meet you. Rori you could make the devil himself love church and live by the bible"

The way my name rolls off his tongue neh. Hai I never thought my name could sound so nice until I head Aggrey say it in his Malawian accent. Aggrey and I are on a video call.

Me: "I doubt that. I mean I don't believe in church myself"

Aggrey: frowning "Why is that? Who doesn't believe in church and God?"

Me: “Why should I when so many good people suffer in this world we live in. young innocent girls are raped, kidnaped, trafficked or killed. While the hardest working people are the poorest and the most notorious gangsters hide behind churches and the word of God?”

Aggrey: “So you don’t believe in God?”

Me: “No I don’t” I say shaking my head slowly.

Aggrey: “So who do you think is your

maker?”

Me: “My mother and father came together and I was conceived”

Aggrey: “Well child you need some saving. That it, I am flying down to Polokwane next weekend and I am bringing my bible you need some re-education. Damn I have never meet an atheist before”

Me: “Are you scared now that you meet one”

Aggrey: Chuckling “No, I am a man who likes challenges and I welcome this challenge Rori”

I laugh, I enjoy pulling his leg. I am not really an atheist, I do believe in God, the creator of heaven and earth but I just don't go to church because I am not that religious. My parents also raised us to believe that you don't need a physical building to worship God and we should never shy away from our tradition and churches tend to frown upon that sometimes.

Aggrey: “So I will see you next weekend

right”

Me: “No you can’t” I say smiling

Aggrey: “Of course I can, what do you mean I can’t?”

Me: “Well I have baby daddy’s birthday party to attend that weekend?”

Aggrey: “Ooh, I thought you said you guys are not together anymore”

Me: “We are not but we have to co-parent. We have a child and one on the

way.....sooooo yah” I say shrugging my shoulders.

Aggrey: “So you can’t bring a friend?”

Me: Laughing “No, it’s not my party to invite people Aggrey”

Aggrey: “And she says my name so beautifully” he says with the most beautiful smile.

I laugh and cover my face with one hand. Aggrey is such a flirt. I am sure I say his name like every other person. We

continue talking until I decide it's time we call it a night. We have been on the phone so long I did not even feel that time flew by. I check the time and realize its 12 midnight. I should really get some sleep. Aggrey doesn't want to hang up and he is the one who has work tomorrow. I don't and I can simply wake up at 10 because Ora is also not here but at my parents.

Aggrey: "Ok sleepy head, go ahead and hang up" he says laughing.

Me: "AA we are too old for this good night" I say before hanging up.

I am not about to play the you hang up, no you hang up games. AA are his initials, Aggrey Alexandra so I call him AA sometimes.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 41

Phumlani

I am woken from my beautiful sleep by my irritating phone. How I wish it was on silent mode right now. I pull a pillow and cover myself in an attempt to ignore it and make the sound fade away. I don't know what time it is but I am sure it's still too early in the morning to be taking

calls.

I let out a sigh of relief when it finally goes quiet. I change my sleeping position and try to fall back to sleep. I guess I thanked God too soon because my phone started irritating me again.

Me: "Hello" I answer without checking the caller ID.

I am trying by all means not to sound rude.

Her: "happy birthday to you..... happy

birthday to you..... Happy birthday
dear Phumlani Zungu..... happy
birthday to you....." a sweet voice sings
on the other side.

I smile and listen to her as she goes on
and on singing. Wow, it's my birthday
today and what a way to be woken up.

Me: "Thank you very much. You are
actually the first person to wish me a
happy birthday today" I say at the end of
her song.

Her: "Exactly what I aimed for" she says
excited.

Me: "Well you wouldn't be a true MaZungu if you were not the first person to call me on my special day. What time is it anyway? "

Her: "Its 03:30"

Me: "Why so early, it not like anyone is going to call me. You would have been the first even if you were to call at 6 in the afternoon" I say yawning.

Her: "Because I remember you telling me that your mother said you were

delivered at 03:25 am. So I thought it would be great calling you exactly at that time"

Me: "So you are 5 minutes late Mma ka Ora" I say laughing

Rori: "Only because you took your sweet time to answer the phone"

Me: "Ohk I am sorry about that, I was fast asleep"

Rori: "It's ok. So can you please join us for breakfast in my house this morning?"

Your daughter wants to give you your present before your lunch date?"

Me: "There is nothing I would like more than to have breakfast with you guys on this special day"

Rori: "Ohk cool then we will see you when you get here"

Me: "Ok can I sleep now?"

Rori: Laughing "Sweet dreams birthday boy" she whispers before hanging up.

I put my phone on silent as soon as she hung up. I fall asleep thinking about the day ahead. Breakfast with Ora and Rori followed by a lunch date with Ora then a barbecue at my house with friends.

Rorisang

I pack everything nicely on the table. I

prepared an English breakfast, exactly how Phumla likes it.

Fried crispy becon, poached eggs, grilled tomatoes, toasted brown bread and spicy koo beans. I wipe my hands with a hand towel when i hear a car pulling up.

Me: "Ora baba is here" i call out.

She comes running from her bedroom and shoot straight to the door.

Ora: "Happy birthday Baba". She says launching herself in his arms as soon as

he steps in.

He picks her up and kiss her all over her face before tickling her. She is laughing hard as she begs him to stop. I look at this amazing sight in front of me and can't help but shed a tear. This are tears of joy. Thanks to this selfless man in our midst my daughter has a father who loves her very much and would do anything in his power to make sure she never lacks anything.

Finally he puts her down and walks slowly towards me. I bury myself in his embrace before he kisses me on the

forehead. He goes down on one knee and hold my belly with both hands

Phumla: "Manzini you better get here soon. I am outnumbered in this house buddy" he says before kissing my belly.

I roll my eyes. As the baby responds to his father's words and action by kicking me roughly. Phumla looks up to me with one biggest warm smile.

Ora: "Baba come I have a gift for you"
Ora says impatiently.

I can't help but laugh.

Phumlani: chucking "See what I mean junior" he says before getting up and follow Ora to her room.

I move between the kitchen and dining room placing everything we need on the table. Including a kettle with boiled water. Phumla loves his coffee while I prefer juice. I call them back to come and eat.

Phumla: "Wow is this for me?" He says looking at a gift bag in the middle of a table.

Me: "A gift for a birthday boy" I say smiling.

Phumla: "Uya delela Rori, ngimdala ku nawe (You are being disrespectful Rori, I am older than you)" He says playfully

Me: Laughing "What do you mean I am being disrespectful"

Phumla: "You called me a boy twice today. I will take you right here right now and remind you who is not a boy" he winks

Ora: "Take her where Baba?" she says stuffing bread in her mouth.

I can't help but laugh at Phumla's facial expression that says he doesn't know what to say. I can tell you Ora caught both of us off guard.

Phumlani

Sy: "Mina I thought you guys were just going through a phase and will

eventually work things out”

Me: “Well it is what it” I say shrugging my shoulders.

Sbu: “But you guys love each other, any fool can see that. Even now the chemistry between the two of you is so strong one can’t even tell you are not even together” he says turning the meet on the braai stand.

Me: “I guess love did not conquer all” I say before gulping down the beer in my hand.

Xolani: "It's just wrong man. Two people cannot love each other genuinely and not fight hard enough to be together. Just wrong"

I hear what they are saying but it not as easy as they make it sound. A relationship is a two way street where both parties should have the interest and drive to be in it. I can do anything in my power to show Rorisang how much I love her but until she acknowledges my efforts it's just useless. I can't lose myself trying to show someone how much they mean to me because eventually I will have nothing better to

offer her.

We are chilling at my house for the birthday barbecue. The guys and their woman landed in Polokwane around 16:00. This is the first birthday I celebrated outside prison in the past 4 years hence the reason why they felt they should fly down and try to make it special. The ladies are in the house busy with salads while the kids are playing in the swimming pool. MaMavis is supervising, we had to ask her to come and assist because Rori can't do all that and we knew the ladies would also want their space.

Sy: "So where is this Dr Lady of your now?"

Me: "Well I couldn't invite for obvious reasons"

The laugh

Xolani: "Which obvious reasons"

Sbu: "So you don't want Rori to know that to know that you are moving on"

Sy: "I guess you still want to keep your options open neh."

Me: “Why are we discussing my love life?”

Sbu: “Your love life is more interesting than all of ours combined”

The continue laughing

Me: “and yet I have never meet Sbu’s ghost lover”

We laugh harder as Sbu sulks. Serves him right, his lover always has excuses whenever she should come with Sbu.

Me: "I am starting to think she doesn't exist"

Rorisang

We are sitting in the kitchen busy preparing salads. It's me, Dineo and Phindile who is Xolani's girlfriend. I meet Phindile the last time they were here for my baby shower.

Dineo: “Are you sure you are ok?”

I nod and force a smile she smiles back at me and continues with whatever she was busy with. I take a bottle of water from the fridge and drink. I have been having reoccurring pains for few hours now. It can't be labor pains because this bundle of joy is only expected to arrive next week.

Dineo: “So when will you and Phumla stop playing cat and mouse?”

Me: "What do you mean?"

Phumla: "She means you guys are in love and yet you are both too proud to let go of whatever is holding you back and be together"

Me: "Sometimes love is not enough"

Dineo: "Nothing is ever enough. But it would be worse to be in a loveless relationship"

Me: "Aaaaaaach" I scream putting my hand on the bottom of my belly.

The pain is now getting worse.

Phumla: “What’s wrong baby?” he says running inside the house followed by all the guys and Dineo.

I don’t even know when she went out to call him. I continue screaming as the pain gets worse and worse. Phumla takes my hand and leads me out of the kitchen to the lounge.

Phindi: “I called an ambulance, it’s on its way. I think she is in labor”

Me: “No no no, I can’t be. My.....my gynecologist..... saidI am only duenext.....next week” I say in between the pain.

Phumla: “Fuck this, Sy bring her car we are taking her to the hospital now. Dineo find her Doctor’s card in her bag and let him know we are on our way to Medi-clinic he should meet us there”

He scoops me up and walk with me to

the car. I am feeling hot and sweating. The pain is getting worse and worse the evidence is in my screams. Phumla places me gently in the back seat before joining me. Evidence of worry is painted across his face. He is busy wiping my sweats while rubbing my belly.

Phumla: "I am here my Pedi queen, please be strong for me. I know it's painful now but it will be worth it soon" he says before kissing the top of my head "Step on it Sy" he says following my scream.

I am restless in the backseat as I can't

find a comfortable position to sit in.

Phumlani

Sy: Chuckling “You lucky son of a man, first child and it’s a son who chooses to arrive on your birthday”

Me: Sighing “She has been in there for an hour now. Why aren’t they telling anything?”

Sy: “why aren’t you in there again?”

Me: “She chased me out angithi” I snap at him

Dineo: “be glad she did, you would not stomach what it’s about to happen in there”

We are sitting in the waiting room. I can’t bring myself to sit still. I am going up and down.

Dipuo: “Hey Phumlani fancy seeing you here?” she says giving me a hug.

I smile back at her and give her somewhat a friendly hug. I can see Dineo giving me an evil eye.

Dipuo: "Is everything ok with Ora?" she says causing Dineo to frown.

Dineo: "And how do you know his daughter" she asks with a condescending tone.

Sy clears his throat, why doesn't he reprimand his woman?

Me: "She is Ora's doctor"

I notice hurt on Dipuo's face. I am not even sure why I said that. Maybe I am worried that Dineo will tell Rori that I am seeing someone and that could kill any chance we had of getting back together.

Xolani: "Wow, I guess Rorisang just wanted to top all our birthday gifts neh. Giving birth to your son on your birthday" he says as they walk into the waiting room. "Here is some food from your party I know you haven't eaten anything" he says handing me a container with food.

Dipuo: “Happy birthday and congratulations to you” she says before walking off.

Sy hold me my wrist and shakes his head as I attempt to follow her.

Sy: “Leave her, you are bound break her heart sooner than later”

Phindi: “What was that all about?” she asks looking at Dineo who just shrugs her shoulders.

Me: "Fuck waiting, I am going to that ward"

Sy: "That's the attitude" he says patting my back.

Rorisang

Dr: "Give me one last push Rori"

I shake my head no, I have been pushing

and I can't push anymore. I can't, I am just tired.

Phimla: "Please baby one last push and that's it my Pedi queen" he says brushing my hair with his one hand and holding my hand with his other one.

I give it one last long push and I see the Doctor smile before the room is filled with my baby's cry.

Dr.: "It's a girl, a healthy baby girl" He says handing Phumla a pair of scissors to cut the umbilical cord.

Phumla and I look at each other surprised because we have been told that we are expecting a son in all the visit we had with our gynecologist. Phumla takes the scissors and cut the cord. The Dr hands the baby to the nurse to clean her up

Me “But you told us numerous times that we are expecting a baby boy” I say before letting out another scream from a pain I am not sure is resulting from what.

The doctor and Phumla rushes back to

me. I can see that Phumla is frustrated as he sit by my side next to my head. The Dr. presses my belly to inspect what could be wrong.

Dr: "I am sorry Rori but you have to give me another push"

Phumla and I: "What"

Obviously we are shocked. Couldn't someone have told us if we were expecting twins or triplets for that matter? I found myself pushing involuntary as the urge to do so forces me to. Phumla is really out of his wit as

he can't comprehend what is happening and the sounds of my screams are not helping.

Dr: "one last long push his Pedi queen"

Not the time to play around dr. I give him one last push as per his request and I watch his expression as he smiles again and another loud voice fills the room. Oh lord, I just gave birth in pairs.

Dr: "Our long awaited baby boy"

Phumla kisses my forehead before

jumping to take the pair of scissors from the table to cut the cord.

Me: "Happy birthday Manzini" I say before dozing off. Pushing two pairs of babies is not a child's play.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 42

Rorisang

Phumla: "Thank you very much, you have now given me a reason to celebrate my birthday every year going forward" he says kissing my forehead.

I can't help but smile back at this obviously happy and proud father. I

couldn't have chosen anyone better to father my kids. I have no doubt in my mind that our children will always experience their father's warmth and love. Phumla loves his kids and there is nothing he wouldn't do for them, all 3 of them.

Me: "You are welcome Manzini. Did anyone call my parents?"

Dineo: "I did. They are on their way"

Me: "Thank you very much"

Sy: "congratulations to both of you on your new addition to the family"

Xolani: "you mean additions not addition" he says dramatically.

We laugh. I am trying not to overdo it because I still feel pain from the stitches.

I have come to learn that Xolani is the group clown. He is always making fun of one thing or the other.

Phumla: sulking "I miss them already yazi, the doctor has been gone for too

long now maybe I should go check if everything is ok" he says looking at his time piece.

Yes, time piece. I was once given an education by Sbu when I offended him by innocently calling his 'time piece' a watch. Apparently their difference is the same as the difference between driving a Ford Focus and a Lamborghini Gallardo, whatever that means.

We can't help but laugh at Phumlani. It's only been few minutes since the children arrived and he already miss them. Plus the doctor only took then like

8 minutes ago.

Phumla's face lights up as the doctor walks in followed by the nurse pushing a double baby cot. Auch. I hurt myself trying to sit up. Phumla notices and helps me up. I can't help but smile back at him.

Dr.: "Its feeding time mommy but I will have to ask the visitors to leave the room because it's too crowded" she says looking at everyone who has now surrounded the baby cot.

She has one of those don't fuck with me

looks that nurses usually give at public clinics.

Phumla: "I can't leave"

Dr: "of course. Only the father is allowed to stay"

Sy: "Before we leave. What are their names?" he says playing with junior's tiny fingers.

Me: "Manzini?" I say giving him the platform to name his babies.

He smiles and picks junior up who is wrapped in a blue baby blanket.

Phumla: looking into the baby's eyes
"Lwandle Phumlani Zungu" he says
before looking at me for approval with
one raised eyebrow.

I nod for approval before receiving
Lwandle from him. My heart melts when
my eyes meet his. My perfect baby boy.
Product of my womb. I place a soft kiss
on his small pink lips. He took his
father's light complexion and beautiful
nose. The eyes are definitely mine, big
and beautiful. Lwandle is just beautifully

perfect.

Phumla picks his second princess from the cot and looks her deep in the eye like he did with Lwandle.

Phumla: "Nolwandle Phumlile Zungu" he says with a warm smile.

Everyone claps their hands while Sy chant the Zungu clan names much to the doctor's annoyance who looks like she can physically throw them out.

Dineo: "Wow such beautiful names

indeed"

Xolani: "You miss the ocean that bad. This must be your way of having 2 oceans in Limpopo" he says laughing.

Ha ha, not funny. See why I call him the group clown?

Phumla: "Do your worse X, today you can't spoil my moods. I am way too blessed to allow you to do that" he says before kissing Nolwandle.

He gives Nolwandle to me as he takes Lwandle back. My beautiful daughter.

She is perfectly wrapped in a pink blanket. I look at this Zungu princess who chose to surprise us with her entrance to the world. She was not expected as she stayed hidden for reasons not known to anyone.

Phumla: "don't mind uncle X yezwa (you hear). I named you and your sister Lwandle and Nolwandle because Uthando onginalo for nina lunga ngo lwandle (the love I have for you guys is as deep as an ocean). Plus the ocean never runs dry just like my love for all of you, including your big sister Ora whom you will meet very soon and your mother" he says playing with Lwandle's tiny fingers

before looking at me with puppy eyes.

Dineo and Phindi: "aaaaahhhh"

I look at him with one big smile. Phumla is such a dream. It's like he stepped out of my dream and straight into my life. How I wish things were not as complicated as they currently are.

Dineo: "Ohk mommy, we will come see you tomorrow neh." she says hugging me.

They all follow suit and hug me, kiss the

babies and shaking hands with Phumla before walking out with the doctor behind them. I take out my breast and wipe it with a wet cloth before placing it in Nolwandle's mouth. I smile watching her such on my breast for dear life.

Phumla: "They are so perfect. Thank you very much for making me a father once more" he says not taking his eyes off Lwandle who is sleeping in his father's hands.

Me: "So Manzini are we seriously not given them any Pedi names" I say trying my luck.

I know we had this conversation before.

Phumla: “Are they Pedi?” he says with a frown.

I guess it a trick question.

Me: “No, But their mother is” I say softly.

Phumla: Chuckling “They are not their mother now are they?”

I shake my head and focus on my

second princess because this is one topic I will never win.

Phumla: “No child of mine will have a Pedi name. We had this conversation before. Ora will also have to change her name to a Zulu name when we change her surname.”

I just nod without even looking at him. Phumla just like to have things go his way. He stands up from where he was seated to give me Lwandle for feeding while he takes Nolwandle for burping.

Phumlani

Ora: “So baba when are we taking Lwandle and Nolwandle home?” she says before placing her can of juice on the table.

Me: “Maybe tomorrow or the day after. It depends on the doctor”

Ora: “I can’t wait” She says with the biggest smile

Me: “I know baby, you are going to be the best sister ever” I say earning myself

a hug

Ora and I are sitting at the cafeteria. I left the room as soon as Rori's parents arrived. I couldn't stay in there out of respect for them. Ora only stayed in there for few minutes before following me outside. She is very happy about the new additions and keeps bragging how she is now a big sister. She says she will take care of them and play with them every day after school.

Dipuo: "Thobela (Greetings)"

Me: "Hi Dr."

Ora: "Dr. I am now a big sister" she says overly excited.

Dipuo: "Really now? Boy or Girl?" she says looking at me

Ora: "A boy..... and a girl. And we are taking both of them home"

Dipuo: "Wow congratulations"

I nod things are just awkward really. I think Sy was right. I will definitely break her heart. It might not be today of

tomorrow but it's bound to happen soon. I know very well where my heart is stolen and it will not be fair to give her half of me because Rori will always be in my life.

Dipuo: "Ohk, I guess I will see you around I need to go do my rounds." She says before walking off.

Me: "Come princess I am sure your grannies are ready to leave"

Ora: "But I don't want to leave with them. I want to sleep here with Lwa and No" she says threatening to cry.

Me: “But princess ka baba (daddy’s princess), this is a hospital you can’t sleep here” I say softly looking her in the eye.

Ora: “But you said you are sleeping here” she whines.

Me: “I will not be sleeping. I will be making sure no one steals your little sister or brother. Or do you want them to be stolen” I say.

She shakes her head no and wipes her

teary eyes. I sometimes you have to throw in a white lie because kids don't always take things as they are. We make our way to the ward and indeed find the grandparents ready to leave. I shake the father's hand and I get pulled into a hug by the mother as I try to shake her hand good bye. I must say it felt great and weird at the same time because I haven't had a mother's embrace in a long time and I am not yet comfortable around Rori's parents.

One thing I learned about her parents is that they are not hardcore traditionalist. I guess it also works in my favor because they are not making my life

difficult when it comes to what I need to do for my kids such as the traditional ceremony that needs to be done in back home. They said they respect my culture and they will never stand in the way of doing what needs to be done for my kids.

Rorisang.

Dr: “Hi, I am Dr Madisha and I will be the one doing the round here until tomorrow morning. Is everything ohk or is there something that you need” she says with a warm smile.

Me: “Nice to meet you Dr. is it possible that I can get an extra blanket for my roommate?”

Dr Madisha: “Roommate?” she asks confused.

Me: “new born daddy syndrome. The father says he is spending the night” I say shrugging my shoulders.

Dr. Madisha: “You are very lucky to have him want to be here with you. Most woman go through all this alone. My advice, hold on to him. Unfortunately we don’t have an extra blanket. I can

suggest you call someone to bring you one”

I smile and nod. Indeed I am very lucky. I know how it is to go through it all alone. I experienced it with Ora and now I am just glad Phumla is stepping up. I should just call him to drive home and get himself a blanket since he drove into town to buy takeaways. He says the food in the cafeteria is not enticing enough for him to eat.

The doctor checks the babies before writing something down on her notepad. She check them out and scribes

something on their files.

Me: "Can you please hand me Lwandle?"
I ask nicely because I can see he is
awake and about to cry.

Dr: "Which one is Lwandle?" she says
laughing.

Me: Laughing "The one in blue"

She picks him up and plays with him a
little while complementing how beautiful
they are.

Dr: "Lwandle is such a beautiful name and what is the girl's name?" she says handing me the baby.

Me: "Nolwandle"

She looks at me shocked. She is probably asking herself why I gave my children Nguni names while I am Pedi in Limpopo.

Me: "Well daddy says his love for us is as deep as an ocean. Too deep and too wide. Plus an ocean never runs dry" I say with a smile on my face

Dr: "Wow girl aren't you just lucky. You better marry that man. There aren't enough man like him out there trust me"

I breastfeed Lwande as the doctor does her rounds before leaving my ward. I am thinking about what she just said and I know there is some truth to it. There aren't many man like Phumla out there and I am just lucky to have him in my life. Let me take my phone and call him about the blanket before I forget.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 43.

Phumlani.

I am holding Nolwandle in my arms because she is awake. Her brother is sleeping peacefully in his cot. I can't believe that God saw me fit and worthy to father this angels. I smile to myself as I look back at the road that I had to travel to end up here. Who would have known that I had to travel all the way to Limpopo to fall in love and finally become a parent?

Her: Chuckling "I should have known" she says bringing me from my thoughts.

Me: “Hi Dipuo, I did not know you were the one attending to us” I say rather shocked.

Dipuo: “Well I work here in case you forgot” she says taking a file from Lwandle’s cot.

I was alone in the room watching over the twins as Rori went to take a bath. We were told the Dr would see us at 7 and discharge us. I guess Dipuo is the Dr. we have been waiting for.

Me: “Look Dipuo I am very sorry ok” I say softy

Dipuo: “What are you sorry for exactly?”
she says folding her arms.

I truly understand her anger towards me. She made it clear that she is too old to be playing games and that I should not waste her time. We went out 3 times and each time she asked me if I was over Ora’s mother and I said yes. I know it was just selfish of me to use her like that. But in my defense I was sure I was done with Rorisang and her childishness. But the heart wants what the heart wants.

Me: taking a deep breath “I am sorry I wasted your time. I am sorry I was selfish enough to try and pursue a relationship with you when I was not over the mother of my kids. I am sorry that I.....”

Dipuo: “You know what just save it. I don’t want to hear any of your sorry. I was opening my heart for you Phumlani. I was ready to love you and give you my all. But I guess you are not the one for me after all” she says wiping her tears.

I really feel bad. It was not my intention to break her heart or to be the cause of

her tears. I truly wish I had done things differently. I wish I had never pursued her.

Me: "Believe me this was not my intention, I thought I could get over her and just move on"

Dipuo: Laughing sarcastically "You know I am glad really."

Me: "I don't understand" I say giving her a puzzled look

Dipuo: "I am glad that all this is

happening now rather than later. It's obvious she has your heart. The whole of it and I bet you would have nothing left to offer me. I would be the consolation prize while she would remain the one you want to be with. Did she tell you I was here last night?"

Me: "No, she did not"

Dipuo: laughing "Why would she tell you if she doesn't know about me right? Did you tell her you were moving on?"

Words were failing me so I just shook my head no.

Dipuo: “She loves you trust me, I saw it all in her eyes as she was telling me the meaning behind the twins’ names. How your love for them runs as deep and as wide as an ocean and how it will never run dry. Fix whatever is keeping you two apart because you are both not capable of loving other people. You two holds each other’s hearts. I can only hope to find love as deep as the one you two possess.” She says wiping her tears.

I place Nolwandle in her cot and pull Dipuo in for a hug. Her emotional intelligence shock me. I am glad she is as strong as she is, as wise as she is

because I know I couldn't have been able to deal with an immature psychotic individual. I let her cry on my shoulders and brush her back.

Me: "I am truly sorry" I whisper in her ears.

I can feel her nod against my chest. Few stay like that for few seconds until we are disturbed by Rorisang clearing her throat.

Rori: "What is going on?" she causing Dipuo to break the heart.

Dipuo: "I am truly sorry" she says through her tears before running out of the ward.

I ignore her and move to the baby cot.

Rori: "So you are not going to tell me what the hell is going on?" she half shouts.

Me: "Respect Rorisang and mind your language when you talk to me" I say softly before picking Lwandle up.

Rorisang: “So should I just ignore the fact that I found my doctor crying in your arms Manzini?” she says folding her arms clearly getting worked up.

Me: Chucking and shaking my head “You have no right to complain over who cries on my shoulders Rorisang”

I see her eyes getting teary. She is hurt and I don't even understand why. It pains me to see her cry but some things are her own doing. I would have not tried to move on with Dineo if she was not constantly pushing me away. I place Lwandle back in his cot and pull her in

my embrace.

Me: "The problem with you Rorisang is that you don't see me. You don't see my love for you. Damn woman I can walk through hell and back just for you. You are just too unpredictable. One minute you want to be with me and next minute you don't. People say you love me and it's visible but you don't show it to me. You make my efforts seem worthless and...."

Rori: "I am truly sorry Sengwayo" she says sniffing.

Me: “Stop pushing me away Rorisang. Stop putting other woman in a situation where they get to have their hearts broken by me because I can’t love them enough. I want you and only you. Stop fighting it my Pedi queen, MaZungu wam’ omuhle” I whisper in her ear as she has her face buried on my chest.

Rori is feeding Nolwandle while I am helping Lwandle to burp. All the bags are ready and packed, we are just waiting for Dineo and Sy to bring the car seats because the hospital policy doesn’t

allow us to leave the hospital with newborns not strapped to their car seats.

My kids are just my pride and joy, all 3 of them and I can't wait to live with them in one roof. Rori and I had a talk and she told me all her fears and I understand where she is coming from. We agreed that she will get the professional help that she needs and we will work on our relationship one step at a time.

I am just not happy that she has to go stay at her parent's house for the next 7 so that her mother can be able to assist her until she is healed and the twins lose

their cords.

I tried to fight off the idea of her staying in Seshego for my own selfish reasons but I ended up understanding. It's not going to be easy for me to see my kids as much as I want to but Rori's parents said that they don't mind me coming to see the kids every day. I wish they were staying in Rori's house but she doesn't have enough rooms or space for that.

I am looking forward to our trip to Kzn for the welcoming ceremony of the Kids. We will travel in a week's time. Everyone at home has already started

preparations for the ceremony. I know Rori is not looking forward to seeing my brother there but as the biological father to Ora he needs to be there for the rituals.

Rorisang

I am glad Manzini and I had a talk. Finally I was able to talk to him about my fears and he assured me that he will be with me every step of the way. I love Phumla very much and I have no doubt in my mind that he loves me. He has

proved himself over and over again. I agreed to give us a try. I realized that my biggest fear is losing him to another woman. The moment I walk on him with Dr Madisha in his arms my heart broke. He explained to me that they went to few dates and he was pursuing her.

I know I also entertained Aggrey on the side but knowing that I nearly lost Phumla to another woman who was willing to give herself to him woke me up. Speaking of which, I sent Aggrey and SMS that I can't entertain him anymore as I am prepared to work on my relationship with my Kid's father. I am glad he said he understand and respects

my decision. I also spoke to Phumla about Thendo because I can't be losing friends. Thendo and I are just friends and he understands that.

I am not looking forward to the Kzn trip for obvious reasons but maybe facing Thapelo is the closure that I need. I am a mother of 3 now and I have to think about my own happiness and that of my kids. Phumlani loves me and he makes it his life mission to make me happy so why deny myself and my kids all that.

I take a pic of my sleeping babies and send to Manzini with a good night text.

My phone rings immediately and I smile when I look at the caller ID.

Me: “Manzini wam” I say answering the phone

Phumla: “MaZungu wam’ omuhle (My beautiful MaZungu)” I can tell he is smiling on the other side of the phone.

The sound of his voice makes me want to pack up my kids and drive over to his house, but then again my parents would kill me.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 44

Phumlani

Uncle Funani: “Nithi kahle kahle ku bangwani la ekhaya? (What are you two fighting for?)” he says looking from me to Thapelo and back to me using a stern voice.

I look at Thapelo expecting him to answer the question asked because he is the one who ran to the uncles crying. I don't even understand what he is complaining about because I thought this issue was dead and buried. He has

the nerve really to involve the elders in this as if he involved anyone when he chose to run away from his responsibilities.

Uncle Gatsha: “Khulumani phela” (Talk) he shouts.

Me: “Angazi ukuthi nikhuluma ngani” (I don’t know what you are talking about). I say calmly

Uncle G: “You two think we have time for games neh? Thepelo khuluma (Talk)” he says pointing his walking stick at him.

Uncle Gatsha is the first born in the family, followed by my father then uncle Funani who is the last born. Of the two, uncle Gatsha is strict and was not afraid to use his belt or stick to put a child in line. I laugh inward thinking that Thapelo should be glad that he is now old because he would not hesitate to panel beat him for abandoning the Zungu blood all those years ago. My family can be many things but blood is blood and no child should be left out there. Something my father was reprimanded harshly for the Thapelo saga.

Me: "I don't even know why I am here. I

was just summoned” I say still calm.

Uncle F: “Thapelo. Here is your brother talk”

I turn and look at Thapelo who is choosing to look at everyone but me.

Thapelo: “The problem is that Phumlani wants to keep me away from my daughter”

Me: “firstly I am your older brother uzothi bhuti Phumlani when you are talking about me. Secondly which

daughter are you talking about?" I say getting worked up.

Uncle G: "Nawe uzo yehlisa umoya. Kutheni ungathi uyalwa?" (You will also come down. Why does it sounds like you are fighting) he says pointing his stick at me.

I look down and raise my hand up as a sign of asking for forgiveness before looking back at my uncle who nods to acknowledge my apology. My uncles are old schools, nothing means more to them than respect.

Uncle F: “Which daughter are you talking about ke Thapelo?” he says calmly.

I raise my eyebrow as I am also interested in the answer that he has. I am shocked uncle Funani is not drunk today. He is usually pop drunk by now, I guess people are capable of changing. I hope and pray he will still be sober tomorrow I don't want him to embarrass me in front of my future in-laws.

We are finally in KZN for the kid's welcoming ceremony. We arrived today but Rori and her family are booked in at a guest house not far from my home

and will only come tomorrow early in the morning. It has not even been an hour since I have arrived and we are already solving issues.

Thapelo: “Well I recently found out that I have a child with a woman Bhuti Phumlani is dating”

Uncle F: “Hai wena!!!” he says shocked

Uncle G: “Kanjani Phumlani?” (How?) He says confused.

Me: taking a deep breath “First of all we

are not dating, siya thandana (We are in love), Secondly....”

Thapelo: “Same difference” he says cutting me off.

If this boy who has not even been to the mountains think I am afraid of whipping his black ass in front of his uncles, he better think again. I am slowly losing my patience with him and his disrespecting tactics. He better change his attitude because once I stand up here no one would be able to stop me until he wakes up in a hospital.

Me: "It's not the same. Dating is what you and her were doing all those years ago that's why you ran away the moment she told you she was pregnant abandoning your own child, your own blood" I say half shouting.

Thapelo: "I was young and I tried to apologize for all that" he says.

Uncle G: "Thapelo you were wrong to turn your back on your own child no matter the circumstances. Kodwa (But) Phumlani you also have no right to keep his child away from him. Yi ngani yakhe (It's his child)" he says emphasizing the

last part.

Me: “Legally she is my child because he signed away his paternal right to me.

Traditionally the same Zungu blood that runs in her veins also runs in mine.

Meaning I am as good as a father to her because I can perform any traditional ritual for her. She doesn't know Thapelo as her father, she only meet him once in her whole life and he can't just come back and want to disturb her life. She is too young to understand what is going on and I will not allow someone who wanted her killed before she was born to confuse her” I say sternly.

Uncle G: “Hai le inzima madoda” (This is a difficult one) he says shaking his head.

I have never seen my uncle looking so helpless. One can see how heavily all this is weighing on him. We are both his sons since our father passed away and he wouldn't want to be picking sides.

Uncle F: “Kuthiwani ma kunje?” (What do we do now?) He says with his both hands raised.

Thapelo: “I just want to be in her life that's all” he says crying.

Is he really crying or he is just trying to buy sympathy from the uncles?
Whatever it is I can't help but chuckle.

Uncle G: "Phumlani imagine if this was your child and someone was keeping her away from you" my uncle says pleading.

I guess Thapelo's crocodile tears are softening him up.

Me: "I can't imagine that because I

would never ask a woman carrying my seed to do an abortion. Secondly I would not knowingly turn my back on my own child no matter how much the mother and I hate each other. Uzenzile aka khalelwa (We can't feel sorry for him while it was his own doing)"

Thapelo: "So it was ok when my own father abandoned me?" she says sniffing and pointing his own chest.

Uncle F: "Hai ndodana (Son) you don't speak ill of the dead" he says slowly shaking his head

Me: “You of all people knows the pain of growing up without a father and for that reason you can’t have wanted your child to go through the same pain” I say pointing my finger at him.

Uncle G: “Yehlisani umoya (Calm dawn). We need to do what is best for the child right now. Fighting among yourselves as brothers is not going to help. Thapelo how do you want to be involved in this child’s life. Keeping in mind that it’s for her own good.

Now I am getting pissed. How does he even get an option to decide he wants to

be in her life when he clearly did not want her in the first place? I hope Thuso deals with him tomorrow because I know how much he is paying for his blood. The problem here is that Thapelo doesn't understand what he made Rori go through. Her family knows it well because they watched helplessly as she was hurting to a point of depression and I doubt they will ever forgive him or allow him to be a father to Ora.

Me: "Bhuti I am pleading with you just to allow me to be in her life. Even if I am there just her uncle and when she is older enough to understand what is going on we can tell her the truth.

Please” he plead bringing his hands together as if he is praying.

Uncle F: “I think that sounds reasonable”

Me: “Unfortunately I am not a single parent. I can’t make such decisions alone. I will talk to the mother and see what she says. Just know it’s not my place to convince her to agree. Is she says no then that’s it”

Rorisang

Ora: “What name will I get mommy?” she says excited.

She has been asking me this question for the whole week and many other questions like. We are sitting in our room everyone else went to sleep. This little princess refused to go sleep with her parents because her baba said he will come before she goes to bed. So I told my parents I will bring her to their room later.

Me: “I don’t know baby, we will find out tomorrow nana” I say rolling my eyes.

Ora: “As long as it’s a zulu name like Lile and Lwa” she says shrugging her shoulders.

When Phumla said we can’t be calling Nolwandle ‘No’ as if she is a negative answer Ora here come up with a new short name for her baby sister. Lile from Phumlile which we all love.

Me: “Of cause baby. It’s going to be a Zulu name”

Ora: “You know mommy from tomorrow when someone says Ora to me I will just ignore them” she says all dramatic.

Ora can be a little dramatic at times.

Ora: “Yah, baba is here” she says hearing him knock.

Me: “Go open the door for him baby” I ask since I am breastfeeding Lwa.

She runs off excitedly to open the door.

Phumla: “oooo Princess ka baba (Daddy’s princess)” he says kissing her all over her face before tickling her.

She just giggles and buries her face in his chest. He walks over to me and kiss Lwandle on the forehead before doing the same to me.

Phumla: "My beautiful Pedi queen" he says with a smile on his face

Me: "My Zulu king"

Phumla: "I Love you" he says placing a small peck on my lips.

Me: "I love you too Manzini wam" I says softly.

Phumla: "Ora where is Lile?"

Ora: "She is with Mama and papa"

Phumla: "But baba misses her princess"

I roll my eyes at this dramatic man making sure he doesn't see me do it. I guess that statement was meant for me and not Ora.

Ora: "I will go fetch her" she says trying to wiggle herself from him.

Phumla: “Maybe mommy should go take her while we look after Lwa. What do you says?”

He says placing her down and giving me a pleading look.

I smile and hand him Lwandle before making my way to my parent’s room. The way Phumla is hands on with his kids makes me wonder why can’t all men be like this when it comes to their children. I hope he is not planning to stay here for longer because we have to be up early tomorrow. I was told that part of the ceremony needs to be done

before sunrise. If only my parents were not around I would break the rules and allow him to sleep here with us. I miss his comfortable broad chest.

I walk back to the room and smile at what I walk into. Phumla laying on his back with Lwandle on sleeping on his left hand and Ora buried under his right arm with her head on his chest. He smiles when he sees me walk in and create space for Lile in the middle of the two. I place her on top of him chest down.

Phumla: "Like an ocean my love" he

says winking at me.

I smile like a high school girl because of the meaning behind it all. I know he means his love for us is as deep and as wide as an ocean and I have no doubt about that. I take out my phone and snaps a perfect picture. Some moments are meant to be kept forever.

[05/04, 21:14] : Insert 45

Phumlani

Rori: "Manzini it's not that we are not enjoying your company. But we are

expected to be at your home in the early hours of the morning and I know your kids will be keeping me up and I need to rest a bit” she says yawning.

Me: “I was hoping that you will take Ora to sleep so that we can talk” Ora is sleeping with her grandparents because we can’t risk all three of them in one bed.

Ora is not a good sleeper. She kicks and slaps in her sleep so we can’t take changes with the twins.

Rori: "Should I be worried?"

Me: "Not really" I say because I know how she feels about the Thapelo topic.

She gives me a questioning look and I sigh because I don't want to say anything while Ora is still in the room, sleeping or not. I hope we can be able to talk about this issues calmly because I wouldn't want us to be fighting over something so stupid. I think Thapelo is just being selfish and he is doing all this to cause problems between Rori and I.

I kiss the sleeping Ora on her forehead

before her mother takes her off me. She fell asleep on my chest. I smile and stretch my now dead arm before getting up to open the door for Rori. I play the scenario of how the conversation could take place and pray for the best possible outcome.

Rori: "I am all ears Manzini" she says settling on a couch next to me.

I take in a deep breath before turning to look at her. She has the beautiful smile on and I can't help but smile back. Damn this woman is very beautiful and I am deeply in love with her.

Me: “My Pedi queen, mother of my beautiful kids, the love of my life I love you and our kids very much and I can’t even imagine my life without the 4 of you in it”

I place my finger on her lips before she says anything. She just smiles.

Me: “I know this is one topic we both hate but unfortunately, it’s something we have to talk about. I was called into a meeting by my uncles when I got home today and they want us to allow Thapelo

to have some sort of a relationship with Ora”

I watch her facial expression change into a frown.

Her: “Is that what you want?” she says softly.

Me: “MaZungu wam omuhle, all I want what is best for you and our daughter along with her siblings. If it means allowing Thapelo in our lives as her uncle and maybe tell her about him

being her father when she is 18 then I am good with it”

Rori: “How does he want to have a relationship with our daughter Manzini when he has never apologized to me and my family? How does he wants to be in her life when he did not want her in the first place? I may sound bitter but he did not care about this very same daughter until he saw me at your house few months ago. Why now?” she says crying.

Me: "You don't have to agree if you don't want it to happen ok. Its your choice"

I pull her to my chest and let her cry as I brush her hair. You see now, this is what I hate very much. To see my woman cry like this, Thapelo sure knows how to be a thorn in our lives.

Me: "Would you be willing to hear him out if he were to apologize?" I say almost whispering

She nods while sniffing and i also nod

Me: "Ohk I will make sure he does that tomorrow"

Rori: “Only if he means it. He should not apologize just for the sake of it. He must really mean it” she says through her sniffing.

(The next day)

Rorisang

MaZungu: “Don’t worry nothing is going to happen to them” she says giving me a warm smile.

I take in a deep breath before forcing a smile with a nod, what else can I say? I am worried because my twins are crying hysterically and I am expected to sit here and do nothing. I am sitting with my mother and Phumla's stepmother outside the hut where the ritual is taking place because I was not allowed in.

I just hope that whatever they are doing they are not cutting me kids up. I know I shouldn't worry because their father is in there too and he wouldn't do anything to hurt them but it's my job as a mother to worry. They have been in there for over an hour now and really I can't take it

anymore. This is just pure torture and I can feel my own tears burning on my cheeks.

Mom: “Aowa Rori oska Ila (Don’t cry)” my mom says pulling me into her embrace. She brushes my back but all I could concentrate on is my kid’s cries. I look up as MaZungu stands up and walks into the hut. I hope she is going in there to make my babies stop crying because I can’t take it anymore.

Mom: “Kgane mara Rori ota te swara bjang? bana balla lewena walla hai man suka” (How can you behave like this?)

The babies are crying and you are also crying no man) she says irritated.

I take in a deep breath and try to compose myself. I am feeling better now because Lile is quite and only Lwandle is crying and his cries are also subsiding. I can't easily tell who is who from their cries because Lwandle cries in a deeper voice than Lile. My mother hands me a pocket tissue to wipe my tears and a glass of water. I feel better now because they are both quite. I stand up to receive Lwandle from MaZungu the moment she steps out of the hut with him.

My heart breaks because my child is left in nothing but a nappy. Why did they take his clothes off? I am now even pissed because my baby is pink from all the crying. I take out a wet cloth from a nappy bag next to me and wipe my breast and nipple before shoving it in his mouth. He sucks my breast for milk though hiccups before falling asleep. Few minutes later Phumla comes out carrying Ora with the oldest uncle is carrying Lile followed by one other uncle and Thapelo. I let out a sigh of relief because it means they were done with whatever they were doing.

I give hand the now sleeping Lwandle to

my mother before taking Lile from the uncle. My poor babies they are just a week old I wonder what was done to them.

Uncle G: “Siyabonga, konke ku hambe kahle (Thank you all went well), the Zungu ancestors will now protect the kids” he says handing me Lile.

Me: “Thank you” I say forcing a smile before stuffing the other breast in her mouth. I am glad this whole thing is done.

My mother and I both watch with a

frown as Thapelo tries to take Ora from Phumlani. A smile escapes my mouth as Ora refuses and clings to her father for dear life. I guess kids can sense where they are loved and where they are not. We all watch as Thapelo storms in to the house.

Uncle F: “Hai madoda” he says before and the other uncle walk off to join a group of man sitting under a drinking traditional beer and eating meet.

My Mother follows My Zungu into the house to put Lwandle down because he is sleeping before joining other woman

who are cooking behind the main house. My father drove to the airport to collect both my brothers. I expected this to be a small event but apparently they had to invite people because a sheep and a goat were slaughtered.

Phumla: “Are you ok zwa kwami?” he says kissing the top of my head before settling on a chair next to me.

Me: “No I am not. What was done to them to be crying that much”

Phumla: Chuckling “Wow mommy bear, don’t tell me you were worried that we

were hurting them. They are my kids and I would never allow anyone to hurt them, never”

Me: “I know, I am sorry I just felt helpless when I heard them crying and I couldn’t do anything” I say softly.

Phumla: “I am sorry about that” he says before placing a soft peck on my lips.

Me: “So what name did Ora get?”

Phumlani: “Thandiwe, because one I wanted to keep the original meaning of

her Pedi name since it meant something to you and two because I really do love her like my own"

Me: "Ohh I love that and I love you very much Zungu"

Phumla: "I love you more"

I melts and smile. We sit for few minutes chatting everything before he directs me to his bedroom to put Lile down since she fell asleep in my arms. I get up and walk into the main house. It's my first time inside the main house and Phumla basically forced me to go in by

refusing to go put down his sleeping daughter.

I want to turn back and go out because I forgot which room he said I must go into. I take a deep breath before walking into the second room on the left.

Me: "Oh my God I am sorry I should have knocked" I say standing there frozen.

The sight before me nearly gave me a heart attack. I want to walk out as fast as I can but my feet are failing me I guess my brain is failing to register all this.

Thapelo: “Rori look this is not what is looks like ok” he says buttoning his shirt.

Me: “I am really sorry I should have knocked” I say before rushing out.

I can see Phumla looking at me puzzled maybe because I am still carrying the baby that I went in the house to put down.

Phumla: laughing “Sthandwa sam’ (my love). I said the second room on your

right I am sure it's not locked"

Me: "Can you please go put her down please" I plead while handing Lile to him.

He can see I am not fine because he takes her and walks to the house. I have seen enough. Thapelo is gay. How long has he been gay? Was he gay all along when we were together or is it a recent thing? I wish I can unsee what I saw in there.

[05/04, 21:15] : Insert 46

Thapelo

Me: “Shit shit shit” I say trying to put on my shoes.

Njabulo: “Dude, how can you leave the door open kodwa? What if she tell my mom man?” he says putting on his t-shirt.

Me: “How can she tell your mom, she doesn’t know who you are or who your mom is?”

Njabulo: “That’s beside the point just do something, talk to her and make her promise not to tell anyone please”

Me: “Baby please calm down. I will fix this ok. I am going to talk to her now and I am sure she is still as reasonable as she used to be all those years ago” I say placing both my hands on his cheeks before placing a soft peck on his lips.

I pretend not to be worried about it because I need to calm him down before he does something stupid. Things took an unexpected turn of events. I am shit scared right now because my secret has just been exposed. I am not sure what thoughts are running through her mind right now. I know it came as a shock to walk on me making out with another

man. Especially for her because we were in a love relationship for 3 years and I child came out of that relationship.

Me: “Now I am going to go out and I will send you a text to walk out once the cost is clear okay. Please calm down and let me take care of this. Just lock the door so that no one walk in on you in here” I say against his lips.

He nods and I make my way out before closing the door behind me. I meet my brother by the passage carrying a sleeping Lile. I smile at him and pass as fast as I can. I spot her sitting where she

was seated earlier with her head buried in her hands. At least she is all alone. I need to do this before Phumla comes back. I take in a deep breath as I get closer to her.

Me: “Rorisang can I please talk you please” I say softly crouching in front of her.

She looks up and looks at me with her red eyes. She must have been crying. I am not sure how she is feeling right now but I need to convince her to move to a quiet place with me so that we can talk freely.

Rori: "Look Thapelo, I did not mean to budge in your room ok. I just got lost on my way to put Lile to sleep and I am sorry I did not knock"

Me: "Can we please move to a quiet place so that we can talk. I am sure you have a million questions about what you just saw" I say pleadingly.

Lucky for me she nods and stands up. I walk to my car and she follows.

Rorisang

Thapelo: “Before any things. I would like to apologize for my stupid behavior all those years ago. I can’t begin to imagine what you went through alone and I wish it was possible to go back trust me I would chose to do everything differently. I know you hate me and your hate for me is justifiable. I am really sorry Rorisang” he says looking in my eyes like he is trying to search my soul.

I take out my phone and text Phumla that he shouldn’t worry about me. I am in his brother’s car because he wanted

to apologize to me and this was the only quite place available.

Me: "Can I ask why did you think I wanted to trap you with a child?" I ask placing the phone on my lap.

Thapelo: "The pregnancy really came as a shock to me and I tried to blame you even though I knew you were not to be blamed. I knew then like I know now that there was no future for you and I. I am sorry"

Me: "So you knew you liked man then?" he nods slowly. Wow I am just shocked.

“So you are into both man and woman or just man?”

Thapelo: “Just man. I have never had feelings for woman, even when I was a young boy. I was always attracted to other man”

Me: “But we were together for 3 years Thapelo. Why?”

Thapelo: “Because I was ashamed of who I am. I thought if I had a girlfriend my mates would stop teasing me and my secret would be exposed”

Me: "So you used me, for 3 whole year you used me?"

Thapelo: "And I am sorry about that. It was very selfish of me and I am sorry. Please forgive me"

Me: "I blamed myself, I thought I was not enough. I thought I was not loveable. You could have been honest with me than let me be part of your lies while I was just in darkness. So who else know in the family?"

Thapelo: “No one” I give him a questionable look why “When I was 8 years old my mother found me playing with her makeup and wearing one of her t-shirts as a dress and she said no child of hers would grow up to be a ‘stabane’. That night she dragged me to a priest who was supposed to pray for the demons that possessed me to leave me. When I was doing matric, I told her I wanted to study fashion design and she point black said no. she said boys who study fashion are confused and they will never make it to heaven because they sleep with other man. How could I have expected other people to expect me while my own mother rejected my true

identity?” he says crying.

This is really sad. I now understand why he did what he did. I don't agree with the way he went about it because it affected me negatively but I now get where he was coming from.

Me: “I forgive you Thapelo, but you need to be honest with your family. You can't continue living a lie. You are no longer that 8 year old child or the 18 year old matric students. You are capable of making your own choices now”

Thapelo: “thank you very much. Can you

please give me time to tell them on my own? Please don't tell anyone not even my brother"

Me: "Of course, but don't take your time. The longer you take living a lie the more difficult it will be. So who is he?"

Thapelo: Chuckling "He is Njabulo, he stays 3 houses from here and we work at the same school"

Me: "You love him?"

Thapelo: "Its early stages but I can say

that I enjoy his company a lot”

My phone vibrates and it’s a text from Phumla asking if I am okay or does he need to break his brother’s neck. I smile at the screen before looking at Thapelo.

Me: “I have to go Thapelo. Set yourself free and be honest with people around you” I say getting out of the car

Thapelo: “Thank you once again, I will do it. I have been hiding for too long and it’s getting harder and more depressing”

I smile and walk away. I can't believe the turn of event. I see Phumla walking towards me and I give him a smile to assure him I am fine. He opens his arms and allow me to walk into his embrace. I take in his scent and bury my head on his chest earning myself a kiss on my forehead.

Me: "I love you so much Sengwayo" I whisper.

Phumla: "I love you more my Pedi queen"

Phumlani

Mr Mokoena: "I am not accepting your son's apology. Personally this son of yours is a non-factor in our lives" He says in a stern voice looking at my uncle.

I honestly don't blame him. I would feel the same if anyone did what he did to any of my daughters. It's like we are solving issues every day in this house since Thapelo became part of our lives. I do love him, he is my brother but right now he is creating a lot of mess in my life. Firstly the woman I love attempted to leave me because of him and now he

wants to fight to be part of my daughter's life. A daughter who doesn't even know him?

Uncle G: "I am really sorry Mokoena kodwa (But) our son has acknowledged his wrongs and he really is apologetic for what he did"

Thuso: "I doubt he is apologetic because if he was he would have come to our home in Limpopo to apologize. Not take advantage that we are in his home and then tell us that he is sorry. We are not here for his apologies as we are invited for the children's welcoming ceremony"

Uncle F: “Kodwa (But) are we going to ignore the fact that he is Thandiwe’s father?”

Mr Mokoean: “Yes, Simply because we don’t recognize him. We however recognize your older son as our granddaughter’s father because he did all that was required of him traditionally”

I smile looking at my brother who is nursing his swollen eye with a packed of frozen veggies. Yes, his eye is swollen because he had a run in with Thuso’s fists earlier. We were all busy minding

our business in the yard when chaos erupted outside. It was just after Thuso arrived with his father from the airport. Apparently they meet with my brother at the gate as he was going out. I bet he wishes he had not tried to leave at that moment in time.

He is lucky that Mr Mokoena was nearby as he managed to pull Thuso off Thapelo and break off the fight. Or else it could have been worse. When I arrived at the scene I found Thapelo on his knees on the ground holding his stomach with one hand and his left eye with another.

Thapelo: "I am really sorry Mr Mokoena, I now know that my behavior is inexcusable and I wish I could have done things differently. I do realize I have caused your daughter a great deal of pain and I really don't deserve any of your forgiveness. Uncles, I am sorry that I have brought so much shame unto our family because of this issue. I can never say, you did not try to help because you did. It's just unfortunate because the mess I created is very big.

Bhuti Phumlani, Manzini, Sengwayo.
Please find it in your heart to forgive me for all the heartache and troubles I caused in your relationship because of

this issue. I am backing off to let you be a father to Thandiwe, I realize that you are more of a father to her than I can ever be. I am really sorry” he says before standing up.

Uncle G: “Hey wena mfana (Hey you boy), SIT DOWN. You don’t walk out on elders. We are not yet done”

Thuso: “Thapelo, you want us to forgive you and yet you are disrespecting us. How dare you walkout when were are not yet done? You are not going to have the last word wakwa (You hear). I hear you apologizing to everyone but you

have not apologized to one person whom you should really be apologizing to. One person whose life you nearly ruined not once but twice”

Thapelo shamefully takes his sit back. I really feel sorry for him. I don't think any of us has ever taken our time to ask him why he too the decision that he did. I take it he was scared when he found out and reacted stupidly but what I don't get is why he never bothered to go back to look for his child. Did he even think about her, whether or not the child made, if it was a girl or a boy because that's something I would have definitely done.

Me: “Does your apology mean you will never try to fight me and Rorisang for Thandiwe’s custody”

Thapelo: “No I won’t and I will stick to my word. I have already signed off my paternal right to her and I will back off. I am glad she found her way home and right fully using her surname. I believe that you moving to Limpopo and falling in love with her mother was the Zungu ancestors way of making sure that you carry her home. She is now home and that’s all that matters”

I am glad to hear my brother talk like

this. This is the first thing that makes sense that he has said recently. I have never looked at it like that. Maybe he is right. It was not a coincidence for me to choose to move to Limpopo of all provinces, me seeing Rori and falling in love with her at first sight and me loving Thandiwe unconditionally before I even meet her. Definitely the Zungu ancestors knew what they were doing. Because those who came before us believed that no Manzini blood must live the rest of their lives without their Zungu surname.

Uncle G: “Mokoena would you please allow us to send a cow to your home to be used to cleanse the shame that our

family has bestowed upon your daughter and your home?”

Mr Mokoena: “I don’t that that would be necessary. I believe that the shame that one Zungu son bestowed upon us was later washed away by your elder son her who has done nothing but love our daughter and her 3 kids”

Wow, Mr Mokoena. The way things are rolling currently and how Mr. Mokoena has been saying nothing but good things about me since we set here I feel like asking the uncles to start with the lobola negotiations right here and right now.

Uncle F: “We are really proud of how Phumlani has treated your daughter and we are glad that your daughter has blessed us with not one but three Zungu” he says with a genuine smile.

Everyone laughs and I guess the mood is good again and I just decide to seize the moment.

Me: “Mr Mokoena, may I please bother you with one last thing?”

I see everyone looking at me surprised. I

mean there is no time like the present so it either now or never. I believe that Rorisang and I have never been at put happiest like in the current moment. We have grown so much deep in love. We have both reached an emotional maturity in our relationship where we are able to communicate our needs and feelings.

I keep my eyes on Mr. Mokoena who nods at me to say my peace. I take in a deep breath and let it all out before speaking. I don't know why I am nervous but I feel my heart beating fast, my palms moist and sweat falling off my face.

Me: “Ntate Mokoena, I would like to ask for permission to marry your daughter” I says in a low voice.

I keep my eyes down as he chuckles while everyone makes gaping sounds because of shock. I really pray he says yes because his blessings are very important to me.

Mr: “Are you sure you shouldn’t ask my daughter first” he says amused.

I guess that’s a good indication because

he is clearly not angry.

Me: "I wanted to ask for your blessings first sir before proposing to her. It's out of my respect for you as her father Ntate Mokoena"

Thuso: "Oh Papa bless him already, he is already the best son in-law you can ever ask for your only daughter. We have both witnessed his love for her and hers for his. He loves his kids and you know that your daughter would never starve. How else do you think she can afford that big car plus the house she is staying at?" he says excitedly.

Mr Mokoena: "Yes, you have my blessing Zungu. But, should she ever come home crying because of you what Thuso did to your brother here is nothing compared to what I would do to you"

Me: "I promise you Ntate Mokeona, the only tears she would cry are tears of joy"
I say giving him my warmest smile

He smile back and nods for approval.
Now I need to plan a perfect proposal.

***see you Tuesday ***

[05/04, 21:18] : Insert 47

Two weeks later

Phumlani

Me: “So you are not shocked?” I ask
confused.

Rori: “No. I am not” she says shaking her
head.

We are standing in the kitchen as she is
busy preparing feeding bottles for
Lwandle and Lile. I just came back from
Kzn for a family meeting where Thapelo

informed us about his sexuality. You should have seen uncle Gatsha's reaction, I thought he was going to have a heart attack. He was very furious.

I had to calm him down because he wanted to beat the gayness out of my brother (his words, not mine). I had to stay at home longer than I intended because the situation was very hostile. I had to sit my uncle down and have a serious conversation with him. I am glad that he finally accepted who my brother is even though he says he will never understand his choice. As the Zungu's we agreed to support Thapelo in his journey, I am glad he no longer lives a lie.

The journey ahead is going to be rough and ruthless but as long as he has us behind him he will make it.

Me: "Njani? (How?)"

Rori: "He told me about it when we were in KZN 2 weeks back. I think that's why I was able to forgive him. I realized that him, leaving was never about me or any of my shortcomings but about him not embracing who he was."

Me: "You knew for 2 weeks and you kept it to yourself. Two whole weeks my queen?" I ask failing to masked my

disappointment.

She put down the 2 oceans' bottles (yes we call them that, 2 oceans) before walking to me. She wraps her arms around my neck while she stands on her toes and look up to me before placing a soft kiss on my lips.

Rori: "It was really not my place to tell you. He needed time to gather enough strength and courage to do it. I couldn't betray his confidence" she says softly looking deeply in my eyes.

Me: "Understand, I am also glad that you

were there to listen to him and encouraged him to speak out” I say softly.

I watch her smile before devouring her lips. As always her lips are soft and juicy. I pick her up and let her wrap her arms around my neck and her legs around my waist. I walk to the kitchen counter in front of me before placing her on top.

I part her legs and stand in the middle before continuing to lock lips with her. I missed her so bad and I know she missed me too by the way she is responding to my kiss. We haven't been

intimate for months before the twins were born. You can just imagine my thirst for her.

I can't take her to the bedroom because the 2 oceans are sleeping in there. She better not try to stop me because my balls can't take it. I am glad MaMavis went home for the weekend and Thandiwe is at her grandparents.

I move to her neck and smile as soft moans escapes her mouth. I know it's her weak spot so I am letting it work to my advantage.

Me: "Damn little rascal has no timing

yazi” I say in frustration responding to a crying Lwandle.

Rori: “Be nice baba, that’s the only team member you have in a house filled with woman” she says laughing.

I frown as she jumps off the counter before fixing her t-shirt.

Me: “He is not behaving like a team member right now” I complain

She continues laughing, grabs the two bottles and rush to her bedroom to

attend to him. I fix my pants and grab a cold beer in the fridge, thank you very much Lwandle now Baba is forced to put some ice on it.

Rorisang

Me: “Are you sure about this my love?” I say packing my shoes in a suitcase.

Phumla: “Of cause I am sure MaZungu, you need this”

Me: Deep breath “I am not so sure” I say

looking at him.

Phumla: “Look, you are exhausted and you are no good to any of those kids when you are tired. You need some me time, so you are going on this trip and you are going to enjoy yourself without any guilt. Okay?” he says handing me another pair of shoes accompanied by a big smile.

Of cause I want to go to Johannesburg with my friend and enjoy myself but I am going to miss my little trio. I am not even sure my 2 oceans will survive without me since I have never spend a

night away from them.

Me: “But will you cope my Zulu king?” I say wrapping my arms around his waist.

Phumla: “Don’t worry about us mommy. We will be fine plus MaMavis and MaMaria will be there to help me. I wouldn’t have offered you this trip if we were not going to cope. You have been all about the kids lately and I feel you need this me time plus I know how much you love your white people music” he says the end part shaking his head.

Phumla hired a second executive

MaMaria to help with the kids after I moved back from home. The two of them being sure makes things easy for me. Having this two older woman in the house helps out a lot.

I know Phumla wants be to go because he is feeling a little guilty. I haven't been having a good night sleep for 3 nights lately because Lile was not feeling well. So we took her to a pediatrician yesterday and she is now better. I think the medication is working because I managed to get a good night sleep yesterday.

Me: “You are right yazi, I might just meet someone there who loves white people as much as I do. Not just o Sjava and Black diamonds” I say teasing him.

Phumla: Chuckling “I see you want blood on my hands. You also love my type of music nje” he says jokingly

I laugh and continue packing. This is a once in a life time opportunity. Phumla is right I need this me time and I am going to enjoy myself. He surprised me with 2 VIP tickets to Ed Sheeran’s Divide Tour at the FNB Stadium for Thalita and I. He booked us a return flight to

Johannesburg and a hotel room for the weekend.

I finish packing up my things and hand him the bag to go put in the car. I walk to the 2 oceans room and pick them up one by one while planting soft kisses on their lips. I am going to miss them a lot. I snap a picture before heading out. I walk to Ora's room whom I find busy on her iPad playing games.

Me: "Ora are you coming with us to the airport princess" I say settling next to her on the bed.

She gives me one look before looking back at her iPad. I take in a deep breath because I know what the problem is here.

Me: “Thandiwe Zungu, are you going to ignore me?”

Thandiwe: “Yes mommy, I am coming with you to the airport” she says with a huge smile.

My smile keeper, I am soo going to miss her and her little attitude. She wasn't kidding when she said she will ignore everyone who still refers to her as Ora.

She has done that to me a lot because I keep forgetting.

Thalitha: “I can’t believe we are seeing Ed Sheeran live my friend. Waitsi Phumla is for keeps” she shouts through the music so that I can hear her.

I nod and smile warmly. She hasn’t stopped saying how Phumla is for keeps since we got here.

We are both really having fun and the trip has been nothing but a bliss so far. I was not sure I would enjoy myself but I am happy to be here. Gomonate goba

mo, it's nice to be here. I am sure I am going to wake up voiceless tomorrow the way I have been shouting at the top of my voice. I don't even mind dancing hard because we have a Spa date tomorrow curtesy of Sengwayo.

Ed Sheeran: "Ohk Johannesburg are you enjoying yourselves this evening?" he says in his angelic voice

We all scream
yessssssssssssssssssssssssss. I tell you South Africans knows how to have fun and the energy in this place is just too awesome. I am sure Ed Sheeran is

feeling it too.

Ed: “Ohk we told you about our competition today right. So it’s that time where one of you will be joining me on stage. Are you ready to come join me on stage?”

The crowd screams, hell we are all screaming. Who wouldn’t want to be on stage with Ed Sheeran and have him sing to you one of his songs like the song was actually written for you?

Ed: “Ohk Jo’burg, please check your ticket number as you might be the lucky

lady or the lucky guy” he says putting his hand into a big hat that has some ticket numbers before pulling out a piece of paper smiling.

Ed: “Ohk, the luck human being is the holder of ticket number 362 in the VIP section” he says and the crowd screams.

Thalitha: “Rori check your ticket, mine is 363. Are you 362 or 364?” She asks shaking from shock.

I take out my ticket from the bag and checks it. Oh my God, it’s mine. I can’t believe this.

Thalitha: “It’s hers, she is ticket number 362” she shouts pointing at me.

The camera and the spot light moves to my direction and I just smile. The crowd is screaming as I walk to the stage. I pray I don’t trip and fall with all this eyes on me. I can imagine the field day black twitter would have tomorrow should a fall on this stage.

Ed: “Hi beautiful Lady, what is your name and where you from” he says pulling me into an embrace.

Yoo, I just hugged Ed Sheeran. I still can't believe this. Okay maybe I held on to the hug longer than I was supposed to but who can blame me.

Me: "I am Rorisang and I am from Polokwane in the Limpopo province" I say through the microphone.

Ed: "Okay Rolisang from Limpompo. Is it okay if I sing the Thinking out loud song for you" he says strapping his guitar.

I nod like a retard, Ed with that accent you can butcher my name and my province all you want brother. For him I

can be Rolisang from Limpompo. I just love him. Of cause he can sing that song for me. It's still my all time favorite. I stand there like a high school girl who is just love stuck while I grin at this awesome singer looking at me with his beautiful blue eyes.

Ed: Singing

“When your legs don't work like they used to before

And I can't sweep you off of your feet

Will your mouth still remember the taste of my love

Will your eyes still smile from your cheeks

And darling I will be loving you 'til we're
70

And baby my heart could still fall as hard
at 23

And I'm thinking 'bout how people fall in
love in mysterious ways

Maybe just the touch of a hand

Oh me I fall in love with you every single
day

And I just wanna tell you I am”

The crowd is screaming but I don't even
hear their sound. I am captivated by this
man who sings for me as if he wrote the

song specifically for me.

Ed: "Roli may you please turn around" he says in the middle of the song.

I look at him confused and he nods while he continues playing softly on his guitar. I turn and to my shock I find my Zulu king on stage. Kneeling in front of me with a beautiful Ruby ring in his shaking hands. Tears are just streaming down like a beautiful waterfall we once visited in Venda.

Phumla: "My Pedi queen, mother of my beautiful kids, the love of my life, may

you please make me the happiest man and take my surname, please” he says with his hands shaking.

I look at him shocked as I stood there frozen. I hear the crowd screaming while others are shouting ‘SAY YES’.

The crowd is really going crazy. You’d swear they were the ones getting proposed on Ed Sheeran’s stage with him singing a fitting songs. Oh my Lord. This this man just propose to me in front of all this people, in the middle of Ed Sheeran's live rendition.

Me: “Yes, yes, yes. I will marry you my Zulu King. Wow, of cause I would marry you Sengwayo” I say wiping my tears. Tears of joy.

The crowd cheers as he takes my left hand and slides the ring on my finger. It fits perfectly like it was crafted for me. Phumla gets up and picks me up before spinning us around while we share a deep kiss. I know this is probably going to end up on many social media networks by tomorrow. But I don't care, Black twitter you can't fault this. South Africa deserves to know that this man and I love each other deeply.

Ed: “Wow Johannesburg, we just witness a beautiful moment here. Isn't love a beautiful thing. Let's wish them nothing but prosperity in their union”

The crowd is just going more and more crazy. As Ed Sheeran continues to serenate us with his angelic voice and beautiful words.

Ed: singing

“So honey now

Take me into your loving arms

Kiss me under the light of a thousand stars

Place your head on my beating heart

I'm thinking out loud

Maybe we found love right where we
are”

“When my hair's all but gone and my
memory fades

And the crowds don't remember my
name

When my hands don't play the strings
the same way, mm

I know you will still love me the same

'Cause honey your soul can never grow
old, it's evergreen

Baby your smile's forever in my mind
and memory

I'm thinking 'bout how people fall in love
in mysterious ways

Maybe it's all part of a plan

I'll just keep on making the same
mistakes

Hoping that you'll understand

But baby now

Take me into your loving arms

Kiss me under the light of a thousand
stars

Place your head on my beating heart

I'm thinking out loud

That maybe we found love right where
we are, oh

So baby now

Take me into your loving arms

Kiss me under the light of a thousand
stars

Oh darling, place your head on my
beating heart

I'm thinking out loud

That maybe we found love right where
we are

Oh maybe we found love right where we

are

And we found love right where we are”

Phumla: “I love you very much Rorisang soon to be Zungu” he whispers in my ears.

Me: “I love you more my soon to be husband”

Indeed we found love right where we are. I wonder how my Zulu king pulled all this. South Africa you can definitely learn a thing or two from this awesome man of mine. My man makes things happen.

[05/04, 21:15] : Insert 48

Rorisang

Me: "You are amazing Manzini. How did you even pull that off? I mean on Ed Sheeran's stage" I says sliding my right hand into his left hand.

Phumla: "I have my ways za kwami" he says winking his eye.

I can't help but smile back. I take a look at my finger and admire the beautiful ring that now occupies it. I can't help but

smile. How did I become this lucky in life? I woke up a girlfriend and I am going to sleep as someone's fiancée. Not just anyone's fiancée, but Phumlani Zungu's fiancée. I tell you it doesn't get any better than this.

Phumla and I are in the car driving back to the hotel. We couldn't even wait for the show to end. We left as soon as we got off the stage. Thalita stayed behind. She said she still wants to party and we should leave and enjoy ourselves.

Me: "I feel bad that we left Thalitha alone at the concert"

Phumla: "She is not alone. I came there with your brother so I am sure he is taking care of her"

Of cause why else would she happily stay behind? She knew Thuso was there, mxm.

Me: "Ohh gosh, more reason for me to be worried. Those two think I don't know what they are doing"

Phumla: "They are both adults love. Let them be" he says taking my hand and

kissing it.

Thalitha and Thuso have been seeing each other behind my back for months now and they think I don't know. Phumla has told me countless times not to get involved in their business since they are both adults. I know Thalitha has placed her engagement on hold after finding out that her fiancée has impregnated some girl. I wish she could just deal with that without trying to escape into a next relationship. Especially with my brother who is allergic to commitments.

Phumla: "Stop worrying yourself about

other people, we have a wedding to plan. Plus, I need to send my uncles to your house next week for Lobola negotiations”

Me: “Oh my God. So soon. Phela I still need to talk to my parent”

Phumla: Chuckling “Don’t worry about your parents. My uncles will inform them soon via a letter”

Me: “Ohh Sengwayo who still sends a letter in 2019?”

Phumla: “We are doing everything the right way including sending a hand written letter”

I nod and smile. I know when he has set his mind on doing things the right way no one can tell him anything. He is my Zulu king, stubborn and hell bent on tradition and doing things the right way like that.

He grabs me by the back of my neck and pull me close to him as soon as we close our bedroom door behind us. I close my eyes as pour out all my love for him in the kiss we are exchanging.

We couldn't even wait to get to the room as we exchange some steamy kisses in the elevator. Forgive us for being too hasty but it has been long since we have been intimate. At least I speak for myself because I am well aware that there has been other woman in his life during or break up.

I shake my head and quickly get those thoughts out of my mind. I will not be prosecuting him for sleeping with other woman while were broke up. Yes, I wish he waited for me but I know I also made it difficult for him because I was adamant we would never get back together.

I loose myself in his kisses and warm touches. He picks me up bridal style and move me to the bed. He lays me down gently and takes off my shoes. My jeans follows and them my t-shirt. I sit up and help him take his clothes off.

Phumla: “Ngiya ku thanda Rorisang ka khulu” (I love you very much Rorisang) he says in between the kisses.

Me: “I love you even more Manzini” I say before pulling him down to the bad with me.

I push him off me and quickly get on top of him. He gives me a beautiful smile as he looks up to me. He moves his hand to my head and unties my hair. I know just how much he loves my hair loose during love making. I give him a seductive smile moving my face close to his for a kiss. As usual the chemistry is out of this world. I can't believe I nearly let this man go.

After a week.

Phumlani.

Me: "Kodwa Malume I said you are not going there to negotiate but rather pay the Lobola that they want"

Uncle G: "Phumlani what they want is too much"

Me: "Give it to them Malume. She is worth it and more"

Uncle G: "Quite frankly I think you can get a suitable bride back home way less"

Me: "But I don't want a bride back home

now angithi. So just give them the money and tell them the rest of their demands will be brought in two weeks' time and we expect them to perform all the traditional rites then”

My uncle said that on top of the money requested, they gave them a list of other items that need to be brought plus a live cow. Apparently, they need to perform a ritual in Rori's home go once all their demands have been meet before our marriage can be recognized by our ancestors. I am willing to do everything to have her become my wife.

Uncle G: “This people will leave you bankrupt and then angazi niyodlani (I don’t know what you will eat)”

Me: “I have two uncles who owns farms and have plenty of cows back at home so, I will be sorted”

Uncle G: “Uya hlanya (You are crazy). Let me go back in there and give them everything they want” he says before hanging up.

My uncle is exaggerating. The amount that Rori’s uncles are asking for is not even too much. Quite frankly, I believe

they undercharged me. I am disturbed by my house phone ringing.

Me: "Zungu residence hello"

Caller: "Mr Zungu, this is Thabang at the main entrance. There are some Police officers looking for you. Should I let them in?"

Me: "Yes, Thabang please let them in" I say before hanging up.

Why would police officers be coming to see me? I wonder.

I make my way to the door to wait for them. How classic they can, they came in 2 private cars and a van. I watch as two officers in private clothes made the way out of their cars toward my door, followed by 3 uniformed officers carrying guns. I take out my cellphone and dial Simon without putting my phone on my ear. I have a feeling I am going to need a lawyer so I need him to hear everything that is going on.

Private uniform: "Good morning. We are looking for Phumlani Zungu"

Me: “And you are?”

PU: Chuckling “Where are my manners, I am detective Tiisetso Makgeru and this is my partner detective Phetolo Mmadi. Like I said we are looking for Mr Phumlani Zungu”

Me: “I am Phumlani Zungu”

Makgeru hands me a piece of paper and i scan through it as Mmadi speaks.

Mmadi: “Mr Zungu, you are under arrest for the robbery that took place at SBS

private bank few months back. In your hand is your arrest warrant. You have the right to remain silent and may refuse to answer questions asked. Anything you say may be used against you in a court of law. You will be given a chance to contact a lawyer of your choice when we get to the police station if you can't afford one the state will provide you with one"

Makgeru: "Are you walking willingly to the van or should we help you Mr Zungu?"

Me: "I will walk willingly thank you" I say

closing the door behind me.

I hope Sy heard that and he is working on getting me off before the end of the day. Today is the worst day for them to be doing this. My family is negotiating lobola on my behalf and now I am making my way to the cells. I thought I would never see myself back here again. Who could have sold me off? The arrest warrant states that the arrest has been made because there is a witness who has come forward and is willing to attest to my involvement in the robbery.

What am I going to tell my Pedi queen?

Rorisang

I have been trying to get hold of Phumla for the past hour now and his phone has been off. The negotiations have gone well and his family has paid off all the monetary value. The only items remaining are the list of gift that they must present to my family plus a live cow. The two families have agreed that would take place in the next two weeks. We will do the traditional rites her in Limpopo before going to KZN for their traditional ceremony. Phumla and I

decided we will have a white wedding after all the traditional rites are performed. However we are going to sign at Home Affairs before the white wedding.

I don't know what is wrong with Lwandle he has been restless and crying for the past hour. He can't seem to sleep for long. I hope he is not coming down with something I can't handle a him being sick right now. I am very exhausted from all the preparations we had to do leading to this day.

Me: "Manzini, I think this is the 100th

voicemail I am leaving. Please call me back as soon as you get this. You are worrying me” I say after the tone before pressing the hash key.

[05/04, 21:15] : Insert 49

Phumla

Sy: “I am working on it Mhlelo please give me more time”

Me: Sighing “You know I don’t have more time right?”

Sy: “I know. Kodwa I am doing the best I

can”

Me: “Well, your best is not good enough Sy. Find out who did this fast coz I can’t spend the night here”

I hear him sigh on the other side. I am on the phone with Sy trying to sort out this mess. I am frustrated really. Their timing is really off. My family is here and they don’t know where I am. Rorisang must be worried sick because she can’t get hold of me. I hope she doesn’t think I developed cold feet and ran away from the commitment I am about to take. I have been here for an hour and only

received my one phone call now
because I refused to talk to them until I
have my lawyer present.

Me: “Just call my wife for me please.
She must be worried sick” I say rubbing
my eyes.

My heart aches when I think of how all
this will affect her and my kids. I really
hope she won't leave me. My life will
just be meaningless without her. I truly
love her she made me believe in
soulmates and all

Sy: “Eish manje, what must I tell her?”

I pause for a moment before answering Sy. I promised her honestly and I don't want to shoot myself in the foot by lying because should the truth come out later she will never trust me again.

Me: After a deep breath "Just tell her the truth"

Sy: "The whole truth?" he ask in shook.

Me: "Just be economical with it. Be truthful about where I am and what I am accused of"

Sy: "Do you think it's wise?"

Me: "Angazi Sy (I don't know Sy). If I am going to spend the rest of my life with this woman. I better respect her enough not to make a fool out of her. So yah tell her"

Sy: "Okay. Just stay strong and you will hear from me soon"

I hand up and move to my holding cell. Life is messed up indeed. No good deed goes unpunished. I was only trying to

help out a friend and now my life hang in the balance.

Detective Mmadi: “Zungu, you still don’t want to talk?” he says standing on the other side of the bars.

Me: “I can’t talk about what I don’t know now can I?” I say staring at him intently.

Mmadi: “You will break soon” He says chuckles before walking away whistling.

I sit back and rest my head on the cold

wall behind me. This feels nothing like the first time I was arrested, I have more to lose now than before.

Rorisang

I am speaking to Sy on the phone. I can't believe what he just told me. I know he said Phumla was only helping out a friend's child but I thought he is not about this life anymore. How could he have been so selfish? Was he thinking about me when he took the decision to do the job?

I am very angry at him. He ruined my day, my lobola day. Now I have to go to his house and take care of his uncles because he might be spending the night in jail. What am I even going to say to them?

Me: "Why aren't you arrested Sy?"

Sy: "Ang'zwwisisi (I don't understand)" he says shocked.

I didn't mean for it to come out like that. But this whole thing doesn't make sense.

Me: "I mean you were what five on that Job and only he got arrested why?"

He keeps quite. I know what I am saying to him came as a shock but I had to ask. I can't just let him go to jail. He has 3 kids that I am not going to raise on my own. Sy better get him out soon.

Me: "Look Sy. Find out who did this and get my man out of there. My kids need their father they are too young, Thandiwe will never recover from this. I need my husband back Sy and believe me when I say he is not going down alone. This is not the last time" I say

before hanging up.

I pick my kids bags and start moving them to the car. At least my parents knew that I had to go back to town today so they won't be asking me too many questions.

(The next day)

Phumlani

Me: "Shit you look more like a mess than I am" I say hugging him.

Sy: "I couldn't sleep. I had to work tirelessly to get you out of here" he says breaking the hug.

Me: "This sure feels like a déjà vu"

Sy: "Nah, we have been here before ndoda. Me picking you up from spending time in jail. The only difference is the length you spend and the physical location of the prison itself. But this is no déjà vu, it did happen. Let's get out of here you stink" he says pushing me playfully.

I can't help but laugh because he looks like he had a worse night than I did, I follow him to the car. All I need is a hot shower and to hold my wife and kids in my arms.

I don't know what happened but I was released today. Apparently the so called witness went and told the police that that the statement they gave was a lie. Sy still needs to fill me in on who did this and why.

Me: "So who was it?" I say after a moment of awkward silence in the car.

Sy: “will talk about it when we get to your house” he says looking ahead on the road.

I nod as I watch him drive avoiding to look at me. I know he did not betray me because I trust him with my life but I sense he blames himself somehow. I wonder why. I guess I will hear about it when I get home. I open the glove compartment and retrieve my phone. I switch it on and go through messages and voicemails. Mostly are from Rorisang and my uncles.

I take a deep breath as Sy pulls over on

my drive way. I am worried because I am going to deal with an angry Rorisang. Her anger doesn't really scare me but the fact that she is unpredictable does. She can throw all the tantrums she wants as long as she doesn't leave me.

Me: "is she angry?"

Sy: "She threatened me" he says angrily.

Me: "With what? Lwandle's shoe?" I say laughing.

Rori threatening another human being.

She is too soft to even think of dishing threats.

Sy: “Hleka (Laugh) but it’s not funny” he says not laughing.

Me: “You are being serious, Rorisang threatened you and you got scared”

Sy: “She told me that if you go down, we will all go down with you. She even said this is not the last time.”

Me: “She was obviously scared and trying to motivate you. You know I could

never sell you out”

Sy: “I know that, but things have changed now. You have a wife and 3 kids now. So yah, she did scare me. Anyway let’s go inside and talk about why you were in jail.” He says before getting out of the car

I follow him inside the house.

Me: “So Sy you knew and never said anything. How could you let that happen? I don’t care that she moved on but there

is a bro code mfwethu”

Sy: “I am really sorry. I wish I told you about it as soon as I found out”

Me: “Where is Sbu, shouldn’t he be here apologizing to me as well?”

Sy: “He couldn’t come because he had to make sure that Zinzi withdraws her statement from the cops so that charges against you get dropped”

Me: “Yazi Sy, I never loved Zinzi and you both knew this but for Sbu to sleep with

her while she and I were an item is too much. I thought we had a bro code. How am I supposed to trust any of them near Rorisang?”

Sy and I are sitting in my study. He just told me that Zinzi is the one who went to the cops and got me burned. Apparently my ex is the mother of Sbu’s two kids and current lover. I rescued her son from a kidnaper and she goes and rat me out to the cops because she was jealous after seeing my proposal to Rori on social media. That woman is a psycho, she and Sbu deserve each other.

Sy: "I am sorry. I could have told you as soon as I found out"

Me: "Its fine what's done is done. You tell Sbu, I don't want to see him in my life ever and it's not because he is with my ex. I don't have a problem that he is with her, in fact I am happy for them because I never cared about her. She is just a gold digger and I hope she doesn't milk him dry"

Rorisang

Thandiwe: “Baba” she say throwing herself in his arms.

Phumla: “Princess ka baba” she says before kissing both her chicks.

Thandiwe: “Mommy told me you went to Durban, what did you bring me?”

Phumla: “Have you been a good girl?”

Thandiwe: “Always baba, I was playing with Lile because Lwa is not well”

Phumla looks at me with raised

eyebrows. Of course he wouldn't know that his child was sick because he has been locked up. I watch as he put Thandiwe down and walk to me. I am exhausted, Lwandle is finally asleep and we have been up all night. He pulls me into his embrace.

Phumla: "I am sorry my Pedi queen. What happened yesterday will never happen again" he whispers in my ears. I am on the verge of crying because I had a rough night and he was not here to assist me.

I had to answer million questions from

his uncles and lie for him. I had to make sure that they got a flight to KZN before they could see through my eyes.

Me: “Do I need to start preparing to attend court trials?” I ask looking at him intensively.

Phumla: “No, the charges were dropped. It’s all behind us now. Can I please see the 2 oceans?”

Me: “Sure, Lwandle hasn’t been sleeping well since yesterday noon”

Phumla: "I am sorry about that love. I am back now. He will be all right. Come let's go wake them up. Daddy misses them" he says taking my hand and walking to the nursery.

I watch as he picks Lwandle first and whisper something in his ears. He kisses his forehead before putting him back in his cot and move to Lile's and does the same. He turns and walks back to me.

Phumla: "I love you very much Mrs Zungu"

Me: "I have not forgiven you yet Zungu"

Phumla: "Let me make it up to you. I promise you what happened yesterday will never happen again. Plus I wouldn't want you threatening people now" he says before attacking my lips.

I kiss him back and lose myself in this moment. I think I have grown, I am surprised at my reactions to situations this days. I am sure the old me would have thrown a tantrum and told Phumla that it's over.

I guess i am ready for this marriage

thing. I am in for the long haul.

[05/04, 21:15] : Insert 50

(3 years later)

Phumla

Me: "I can't wait to see you in your white dress, I know you will look like a dream"

Rori: Giggling "I can't wait to see you in your 3 piece suit. I know every woman will be dying with envy when they see you"

Me: “Then, you Mrs Zungu are very lucky”

Rori: “I am lucky indeed

Sy: “I am sorry his Pedi queen but he is all mine tonight” he says after snatching the phone from me.

I shake my head as he switches it off and place it in his pocket.

Me: “Wow, Sy. Uyadelela (you are disrespectful)” I has jokingly.

Sy: “Ndoda, take advantage of this night and enjoy yourself. Believe me, marriage is no walk in the park” he says handing me a glass of a beer.

Kwena: “Dude you won’t even be able to change the TV channel. If you ever wanted to change the world forget it that ship has sailed”

The all burst into laughter.

Me: “You guys are aware that I have been married for 3 years now right”

Xolani: "Well that doesn't count, angithi the world did not know and she still wanted a fancy wedding. So now, kuzo shuba baba (It's going to get tough)" he says laughing hard.

We enjoy our drinks and cigars while the guys continues with their silly talk advices on what I should do to survive marriage.

I made it clear to Sy that I don't want strippers at this party. If they want to watch strippers they must not use my bachelor party as an excuse. I wonder if it still qualifies to be called a bachelor

party since Rorisang and I have been married and living together as husband and wife for 3 years now. Both traditionally and legally.

After all the traditional rites were performed Rori and I went to home affairs and signed. So we have been living as husband and wife all along. She just did not want a white wedding at the time. So we decided to wait until Lwandle and Lile were old enough to be part of the wedding party.

Really a lot have happened in the past three years. Rori quit her job and started

her own consultancy company. The company is growing from strength to strength and I have watched her grow both emotionally and in business. I am very proud of her and I fall deeper in love with her every single day. She is my best friend and I am hers. She is the best mother to our kids and I great wife to me. She is a total package.

Thapelo and Njabulo moved to Johannesburg because the community back at home made it difficult for them to enjoy their lives there. They both got jobs in Johannesburg and moved permanently. They even bought a house together and they are very happy. We

have grown quite close, Thapelo and I. We having a best sibling type of a relationship. He finds it easier to open up to me and Rori and I have become a pillar of strength and support in his life. He is a great uncle to my kids and they all love him and he loves them just as much.

Sbu tried to apologize but I cut him off my life completely. I can't have someone I don't trust in my life, worse of all as a friend. He betrayed me, not once but many times because he had plenty of time to be honest with me but he chose not to. I went to jail for Sbu's mistakes and greediness and he of all people

chose to betray me in the worse possible way. He even used me to rescue his son without being honest with me about who the mother of the child was and that nearly sent me to jail for the second time. I even sold off every single share I owned in any of his companies and invested the money in my wife's business. I did not want anything that linked me to him in anyway.

My kids are growing more beautiful by the day. They are all healthy and happy. Rori and I make it a point that we shower them with love every day. I have found myself in a dog house a couple of

times because my wife felt I am spoiling the kids too much. Apparently Ora knows that she can get away with anything when I am around. I tried to tone it down so that I don't appear as the more understanding parent while Rori appears as the strict one. We make decisions together and punish the kids as a team whenever the need arise.

Ora is now 10 years old and still daddy's princess. She is the smartest in her class and I am very proud to be her father. I know she is still young but her academic performances are really something to brag about. Her mother and I are always invited to the school at

the end of the year to collect awards on her behalf. She has constantly remained a top performer in all her grades so far. She joined the chess team, debating team and spelling bee group and she is excelling in all of them. She no longer wants to be a veterinarian but she still wants to study medicine. I am still hoping she could change and end up studying law but for now she is all about becoming a doctor.

Lwandle and Nolwandle are now at their naughty stages. They drive their mother very crazy sometimes. Lwandle is always the ring leader of starting up mischief and Nolwandle copies from

him. Just like Ora, Lile is daddy's princess while Lwandle is mommy's baby. I sometimes feel like he loves his mother more than he loves me. He has hit me with few objects before for kissing my wife. I thought I would have a team player in him but I sometimes refer to him as a cock blocker. Whenever his mother and I are cuddling, he would break us off and cling on his mother while I am being kicked off to move far. We also have our boys' moments and play soccer together or push him on a bike in the yard. But I can only enjoy such moments when his mother is not around.

In general I could say we are a very happy family and I thank God and the Zungu ancestors for protecting us and showering us with blessings on health, happiness, love and wealth.

(The next day)

Rorisang

Baleseng: "There you go, perfect" she

says stepping backward to look at me properly.

Thalitha: “Wow my friend, you look ammmmmazzzzzzziingggly breath taking” she says being all dramatic.

I receive the mirror from Baleseng to check myself out. Wow. She did an amazing job indeed, from the hair to the makeup. I love everything, damn I look like a model. I opted for a mineral makeup because it uses chemical-free cosmetics that do not damage the skin plus I am not really a fan of makeup. My dreadlock are plaited upwards and tied

into a neat bun in the middle. The bun is decorated with diamond like stones that form a beautiful cycle around the bun and sparkle when hit by light. I decided against a veil for no particular reason. I just want my man to see my face from the moment I walk into the room.

Baleseng: "You are the most beautiful bride I have ever seen" she says wiping her tears.

Me: "I bet you say that to all the brides you work with" I say giving her a beautiful smile.

Baleseng: “No I don’t, trust me when I say this. I enjoyed working with you and working on you. I am not just saying this. Your skin is flawless, you are naturally beautiful and you are not fussy, I have worked with difficult brides and you were the most pleasant to work with” she says giving me a hug.

Baleseng is the makeup artist who is part of the events company we have hired to plan our wedding. Phumla said he doesn’t want me to be stressed by all the wedding planning so he sourced this company to do the job. They are the best in Polokwane and I don’t know what strings my husband pulled to have

them do this job because they are always fully booked.

I look at the door as it opens and my mother walks in. Thalitha squeeze my hand before greeting my mom and walking out followed by Baleseng.

Mom: "Ohh baby you look very beautiful. Zungu will be fighting a lot of man in that room before you reach him at the end of the isle" she says hugging me.

Trust my mother to be all dramatic. I smile back and roll my eyes earning myself a pinch on my hand.

Me: "Aouch mom. Where are the kids"

She settles on the bed next to me and hold my hand.

Mom: "They are fine, don't worry about them. Today is all about you my child. Look Rori you are a woman now and I am not going to give you a lot of speeches. I have already done that during your traditional wedding and I would like to believe that you heard everything I said"

Me: "I do Mma" I say with a smile

Mom: nodding "Good. I just want to remind you one thing. That this marriage is yours and your husband alone. You are not going to compare it with my marriage or anyone else's marriage for that matter. You are going to love that man for who he is like he loved you for who you are. You will respect him but you will not lose yourself or your dreams. Okay?" she says squeezing my hand.

Me: "Thank you very much for everything mom" I say petting my tears so that they don't fall on my face and ruin my

makeup.

Mom: "Let's not get emotional right now my child. We don't want to mess up your makeup. It's time to go before your husband sends down a search party plus your father is waiting for you outside"

Me: "You know him well" I say laughing.

My mom helps me up and takes off the gown that I have on top of my white dress. She steps back and smile. I do a

turn around to show off and my mother claps her hands proudly.

Dad: "Are you ready?" he says giving me his elbow to hold on.

I smile and nod before taking a deep breath. I hear my walk on the aisle song coming in. The song is called Lucky by Jason Mraz.

Do you hear me,

I'm talking to you

Across the water across the deep blue
ocean

Under the open sky, oh my, baby I'm
trying

Boy I hear you in my dreams

I feel your whisper across the sea

I keep you with me in my heart

You make it easier when life gets hard

The doors opens and my father and I
walk in hand in hand when the song is
on this part

I'm lucky I'm in love with my best friend

Lucky to have been where I have been

Lucky to be coming home again

(This part on repeat until I reach my man)

As I walk in with the voice of Jason Mrez serenating us. I choose to ignore everyone who is now standing on their feet, both on my left and my right. My focus is on my hot Zulu King who is standing next to the priest with his 3 kids. They all look breathtakingly beautiful. Trust Lwandle to abandon his father's side and come running to mommy. I can't help but smile. At least Lile is sleeping in her father's arms with her head rested on his shoulder.

The crowd cheers as I take my little prince in my other hand and walk with him down the aisle. It's a beautiful picture indeed, Phumla at the end of an

aisle with his two princesses and me walking down the aisle with my father on my right hand side and Lwandle on my left hand side. I finally reach my man. My father shakes hands with Phumla before he place my hand in his. Phumla's smile is just priceless. Thank God for Dineo who takes the sleeping Lile from Phumla and My younger father who takes Lwandle from my feet.

Wow, this man was crying. I only notice now that I am close to him.

Priest: "Dear family and friend, we are gathered here today to witness and

celebrate the union of Phumlani Zungu and Rorisang Mokoeana. With love and commitment, they decided to become one as husband and wife. Today as they join in marriage, they also create a new bond and new sense of family. I was told that you would like to say your own vows” he says looking from me to Phumla and back.

We nod, and he place the mic close to me so that I can speak through.

Me: Smiling “Gwabini. Geda, Mhlelo, Ncwane, Manzini!” I look at him shocked but happy.

Yes I had to google those clan names and I am glad I am getting the reaction that he is giving. I could also hear his friends cheering me on as I say the clan names.

Me: "Sengwayo, you came into my life when I least expected. You broke walls that have been standing for years and replaced them with sunshine that nourished the seed of love within me. You promised me roses and deliver a botanical garden. I have not always been the most pleasant companion to travel this journey with but you have always been patient with me. Thank you for

finding me worthy to carry your seeds and your surname. I love you very much my Zulu King, all that I have, all that I am, all that I will ever be is yours forever and ever”

Priest: “Beautiful. She says she will be his forever and ever. Isn’t that beautiful” he says moving the mic to Phumla.

Phumla takes the mic and wait for the crowd cheering and hand clapping to die down.

Phumla: “My Pedi queen, mother of my beautiful 3 kids and many more that you

promised me”

I can't help but laugh, this man said he want 11 kids, just imagine. In this day and age mothering 11 kids just because my husband loves soccer that much.

Phumla: “Our love was written in the stars long before we were born. I was drawn to you from miles away.

Circumstances pushed me towards you by forcing me to relocate from KZN to Limpopo. From the moment I laid my eyes on you at the restaurant I was captivated. You became the light that I needed to brighten up my life. The

harder you made me chase you the deeper I kept falling. When you left me, I realized you took a piece of me with you. A piece I couldn't live without. You are my life Rorisang Mokoena. I love you more than life itself and I thank you for carrying my 3 kids for me and abandoning your surname to take mine. I promise you that as long as I am alive, you shall never lack anything. I love you very much my Pedi queen, today tomorrow and forever”

At this point I was in tears. The priest is taking his time and I want to be in my man's arms.

Priest: "This was very beautiful. Mr Zungu please take this ring and put it on her finger"

Phumla takes the ring and slide in on my finger and I do the same.

Priest: "I now pronounce you husband and wife in the eyes of the Lord. You may now kiss the bride. Phumla pulls me in for a deep kiss. The kiss that says I love you now and I will love you forever. The kiss that says I have arrived where I am going. It's passionate and it's steamy. He only pulled back because the priest kept clearing his throats.

He takes my hand in his and we walk out of the room followed by our family and friends.

*****TO BE
CONTINUED*****

[05/04, 21:15] : Insert 50 continues

Rorisang

Baleseng: “Can I please steal her for few seconds to retouch the makeup before the picture Mr Zungu” she says

Phumla: “But she is perfect njena” he

looking at me with a seductive smile.

I can't believe I am married to this hot sexy man with a beautiful smile that's shows of his dimples and perfect white teeth.

Baleseng: "Please" she says begging.

Me: "I will be back before you know it Manzini" I say placing a soft pack on his lips.

I follow Baleseng to a little tent she has set up in the garden next to where we

going to have our pictures taken. We are still waiting for the camera people to finish setting up.

I settle down after covering myself with a white cloth to avoid getting makeup on my perfectly white dress. Baleseng takes out her brushes and starts with the retouches.

Baleseng: “Wow, girl those vows were just too beautiful. Watseba I found myself shedding tears. Ohh my God” she says all dramatic.

Me: “Thank you”

Baleseng: “Your love is one in a million I tell you. Phela everyone can see by the way you look at each other that love definitely lives here. yooo lenna I want my man to look at me the way that man looks at you. Waitse, he even shed a tear when he saw you walking down the aisle. Shoooo, this is definitely the most beautiful union I have ever experienced”

I smile and listen to Baleseng as she goes on and on about how Phumla and I make a beautiful couple, how lucky I am and how everything looks beautiful including the kids. I am saved by Naomi who tells us that the camera people are

done setting up. Baleseng finishes up and I make my way to the picture area.

First pictures are of me and Phumlani, then some with our 3 kids. Then pictures with the Mokoena family alone, then the Zungu family and then with both families in one picture. We opted not to have bridesmaids and groom's man so we took other pictures with friends and some with colleagues.

Lwandle: "Mommy you look beautiful like a princess" he says cupping my face.

Me: "Thank you my Prince. You also look

beautiful in your suit” I say before kissing his forehead.

He giggles and buries his head on my neck. Lwandle is indeed mommy’s little prince unlike Ora and Lile who are daddy’s girls.

Naomi: “Rori you need to go change so that we can move to the reception I am sure people are getting hungry by now” she says with a smile.

I nod and return her smile. I found my mother and hand her Lwandle before finding Zungu to go and change.

Phumlani

Me: “Yazi, I was hoping I will take off this dress only when we get to our honeymoon suit” I says unzipping her wedding gown.

Rori: “I can still keep it on, only if you tell me where you are taking me”

Me: Chuckling “Forget it, it’s a surprise” I say whispering in her ear.

Rori: “How do I know what to pack mara?” she says pleadingly.

Me: “Don’t worry, your bags are packed for you already. Make sure you kiss your kids goodbye and hug them because you won’t be seeing them for a week”

We are in one of the room we booked at the Ranch hotel where the wedding is taking place. I couldn’t believe it when I saw her walking down the aisle earlier, she looked so perfect like an angel. I watched as everything was happening in slow motion, I even found myself shedding tears of joy. Who can blame

me, my wife looked all shades of beautiful with her white mermaid gown that's exposed her gorgeous body and curves.

I take off my jacket and waistcoat and wait for Rori as she changes into a cream white body hugging dress that is above the knees and red bottom heels.

Me: "Wow baby are you trying to make all those man in there hate me today" I say licking my bottom lip.

Rori: "Hate you why?" she says amused.

Me: “Because I am married to the most beautiful woman, with a banging body and she has brains” I say zipping her dress from the back.

Rori: “Let them hate you Manzini, oksalayo they can never have this” she says pointing at herself up and down.

Naomi: “Sorry to disturb but we are running late. Can you please hurry up guys, time is not on our side” she calls out on the other side of the door.

Rori: “We are coming Naomi” she says before we busted into laughter.

One would swear its Naomi’s wedding the way she has been bossing us around today when it comes to time keeping. People must understand that they came to our wedding. If we choose to make them wait for 4 hours they should just wait. We finally finish and walk to the reception.

Rorisang

Phumla and I wait outside for the master of ceremony to announce us before we could walk in.

MC: “Ladies and gantleman, please stand up as we welcome our beautiful couple Mr and Mrs Phumlani Zungu” He say.

The doors open and Phumla and I walk in stepping to Nathi’s beautiful live performance. The crowd is up on its feet clapping hands as we dance to Qeqe. Naomi’s company has outdone themselves with the decoration of the

venue. Everything is very beautiful and elegant and I am loving the live band performance by Nathi.

We finally settle down and the Mc start with the program of the day. We laugh through the speeches and jokes that our friends and family on the program shared with us. The words of encouragements and well wishes we received were over whelming. Finally the program came to an end and we had to bid our family and friends good bye as we had to leave for our honeymoon.

The most difficult part was leaving my

children behind knowing that I will only see them after 7 full days. I am sure going to miss them a lot and but I am still going to enjoy this time away.

Phumla: “Baby you need to wake up we are about to land” he says shaking me softly.

I open my eyes slowly and smile at this beautiful husband of mine.

Me: “You never told me where we are

going Sengwayo” I say yawning.

Phumla: “You will see as soon as we land”

I move to my sit and buckle up with Phumla settling next to me. Having access to a private jet sure does have its advantages. The doors are opens as soon as the jet lands. Phumla smiles and take my hand in his as we step out of the jet. I am greeted by a beautiful sea breeze.

Woman: “Mr and Mrs Zungu welcome to Amankila, we have been expecting you

and your honeymoon suite has been prepared”

I smile and nod as Phumla thanks her and direct the man she is with to our luggage.

Phumla: “Welcome to Bali my love” he says hugging me from behind.

I turn my face to kiss him before we walk into the resort and check into our suit.

Phumlani: “I love you very my much my
Pedi queen”

He says before kissing me passionately.
I respond hungrily to his kiss. I have
been with this man for more than 4
years now and his kisses always leave
me yearning for more. He moves his
soft warm lips to my neck and he knows
exactly how that’s drives me crazy. I
love the way he knows his way around
my body. He knows exactly which areas
to kiss and touch.

The honeymoon suite is filled with my

soft moans as our clothes are flying across the room. I soon find myself stark naked before Phumla lays me down gently on the bed. I watch as he steps back to take a look at me as I lay there vulnerable and yearning for him to enter me.

He took off his boxes and exposed his hard Manzini leaving me to swallow my saliva as he stood there licking his bottom lips and gazing at my naked body lying on the bed. I think he wants to make me beg because he is just standing there stroking himself.

Me: “Sengwayo please” I say in a breaking voice.

Phumla: Chuckling “Please what my Pedi queen”

Me: “Please make love to me” I say pleadingly.

He moves slowly towards the bed and lay on top of me while attacking my lips. He rubs his member on my nuna while he squeeze my left breast with his other hand. I feel myself getting wetter and wetter. I feel too hot my breathing is intensified. I feel a smile form on his lips

as he pushes himself inside of me and quickly pulls out. This goes on for few seconds before I lock him in with my legs as soon as he enters me. I use my legs to push him deeper and I hear him groan.

He slowly start moving his body up and down rocking my world. The room is filled with my load moans and his groans. We switch positions few times with me getting on top, laying on the side and finally laying on my stomach. We both finally climax screaming each other's names and prophesying our undying love for one other.

Phumla: "I love you MaZungu"

Me: "I love you more Zungu"

In this man I found a friend, an advisor, a pillar of strength and most importantly I have found a home.

***** THE END*****